GOLD

B1+ Pre-First

NEW EDITION





Introduction to the Gold BI+ Pre-First Exam Maximiser

The Gold B1+ Pre-First Exam Maximiser is specially designed to help you improve your language skills and maximise your chances of success in the Cambridge English Qualifications: B2 First examination.

The **Exam Maximiser** will help you prepare for the exam by offering you:

- further practice and revision of all the important vocabulary, grammar and skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) that you study in the Gold B1+ Pre-First Coursebook.
- guidance with the strategies and techniques you should use to tackle exam tasks.
- exam-style exercises so that you can practise using the strategies and techniques.
- a section on useful language.
- a complete Practice test which you can use for preparation. This means that you will know exactly what to expect in each paper and that there are no unpleasant surprises.

What is in each unit?

The Exam Maximiser follows the structure of the Gold B1+ Pre-First Coursebook. Each unit provides further work on the language, skills and exam strategies you looked at in the Coursebook unit.

There are **Vocabulary** sections which practise the words and expressions you studied in the Coursebook. You'll also learn some new words and expressions. Activities include exam-style tasks as well as more fun activities like crosswords and wordsearch grids.

Each unit has two **Grammar** sections which practise the same points you studied in the Coursebook. There are activities to practise and revise the grammar and to help you identify where you might see it in the exam.

The **Speaking** sections include activities to help you build your skills for the Speaking paper. There are activities on useful language and on strategies for making yourself understood, agreeing and disagreeing and so on. In these sections, you often listen to or read examples of candidates performing the speaking tasks and then complete the activities to develop your own speaking skills.

Every unit has a **Listening** section with an exam-style recording, so there is plenty of opportunity for you to practise your listening skills. As in the Coursebook, these tasks are based on the tasks you will see in the exam and are designed to help you begin your preparation. Often, there is a section helping you with vocabulary from the text that you might not have seen before.

Similarly, the **Reading** section in each unit gives you more practice in dealing with the kinds of tasks you have covered in the Coursebook. You will get some information about the exam and help with exam strategies and techniques. Like the Listening sections, many of the Reading sections have activities for you to practise unfamiliar words and phrases.

There is a **Writing** section in every unit, which will help you build skills you will need for the exam; as well as for everyday writing tasks. You will look at examples of other people's writing and learn how to improve your own. In some tasks you work on useful language or on planning and organising your writing, while in other tasks you write your own answers. You can check your written work against sample answers.

At the back of the book, there is a **Useful language** section, which includes language for important functions such as giving opinions, agreeing and disagreeing and making suggestions. There are also useful phrases for the **Speaking** and **Writing** papers.

Once you have worked through all the units, you will be ready to try the **Practice test** at the back of the book. If you do this under timed exam conditions, it will give you a good idea of what to expect in the exam itself and your results will help you understand what to focus on as you prepare for it.

How can I use the Gold BI+ Pre-First Exam Maximiser?

You can use it with your teacher or on your own. Most of the time, you will write your answers to the activities in the Exam Maximiser itself. Most of the questions have only one answer, so they are very easy to correct. If you have an Exam Maximiser with a key, you can do the activities at home and correct them yourself. If you have an Exam Maximiser without a key, you will probably do the activities in class or for homework and then your teacher will correct them or go through them with you in class.

You can use the **Exam Maximiser** to check that you have learnt the grammar and vocabulary in each unit of the Coursebook or to revise for tests and exams. The skills you will work on in the Reading, Writing, Listening and Speaking sections will help you improve your language skills in general, and prepare for the exam.

CONTENTS

Introduction p.3

Unit		Grammar	Vocabulary	Reading
1	Making contact p.6	Present simple and present continuous p:7 Verb patterns: -ing and Infinitive p.10	Collocations: communication, family relationships p.6	Multiple choice (Part 5) p.8
2	Changes p.12	Present perfect and past simple p.14. Past simple, used to and would p.16	Describing feelings p.12 Dependent prepositions p.14	Gapped text (Part 6) p.14
3	Passions p.18	Countable and uncountable nouns; Quantifiers p.19 Present perfect simple and continuous p.22	Collocations: pastimes p.18	Multiple matching (Part 7) p.21
4	A sense of adventure p.24	Narrative tenses; Time phrases p.26 Subject/Object questions p.28.	Extreme adjectives p.28	Multiple choice (Part 5) p.24
5	The consumer society p.30	Future forms p.31 be/get used to p.34	Shops and shopping p.30	Gapped text (Part 6) p.32
6	Working lives p.36	Making comparisons p.39 Obligation and necessity p.40	Finding a job p.36	Multiple matching (Part 7) p.38
7	Well-being p.42	Zero, first and second conditionals p.44 unless, otherwise, provided that p.45	Health and fitness p.43	Multiple choice (Part 5) p.46
8	Nature study p.48	The passive p.49 Causative have p.52	Animals p.48	Gapped text (Part 6) p.51
9	Future society p.54	Future perfect and continuous p.55 Reported speech p.58	Computers p.54	Multiple choice (Part 5) p.56
10	Global culture p.60	Relative clauses p.62 Articles p.64	Arts and culture p.63	Multiple matching (Part 7) p.60
11	Style and design p.66	Modals of possibility and certainty p.67 so, such, very, too, enough p.70	Fashion and design p.66	Gapped text (Part 6) p.68
12	Science and discovery p.72	Third conditional and wish p.74 Reporting verbs p.76	Research and discovery p.76	Multiple matching (Part 7) p.72

Useful language p.78 Practice test p.81 Answer key p.97 Audio scripts p.114

Writing	Use of English	Listening	Speaking
Essay (Part 1) p.11	Multiple-choice cloze (Part 1) p.7	Multiple choice: short extracts (Part 1) p.6	Interview (Part 1) Giving personal information p.10
Informal email/letter (Part 2) p.17	Open cloze (Part 2) p.16	Sentence completion (Part 2) p.13	Long turn (Part 2) Comparing photos p.12
Review (Part 2) p.23	Word formation (Part 3) p.22	Multiple matching (Part 3) p.18	Collaborative task (Part 3) Discussing and interacting p.20
Report (Part 2) p 29	Key word transformation (Part 4) p.29	Sentence completion (Part 2) p.27	Long turn (Part 2) Speculating p.27
Essay (Part 1) p.35	Multiple-choice cloze (Part 1) p.34	Multiple matching (Part 3) p.31	Collaborative task (Part 3) Making and responding to suggestions p.32
Email/Letter of application (Part 2) p.41	Open cloze (Part 2) p.40	Sentence completion (Part 2) p.40	Collaborative task and discussion (Parts 3 and 4) Introducing answers and comments p.37
Informal email/letter (Part 2) p.47	Word formation (Part 3) p.43	Multiple matching (Part 3) p.45	Long turn (Part 2) Comparing and speculating p.42
Article (Part 2) p.53	Key word transformation (Part 4) p 52	Multiple choice (Part 4) p.48	Collaborative task (Part 3) Asking for clarification and repetition p.50
Report (Part 2) p.59	Open cloze (Part 2) p.59	Sentence completion (Part 2) p.54	Long turn (Part 2) Dealing with unfamiliar words p.55
Article (Part 2) p.65	Multiple-choice cloze (Part 1) p.64	Multiple choice: short extracts (Part 1) p.63	Discussion (Part 4) Giving and asking for an opinion; Giving reasons; Talking about experiences p.62
Review (Part 2) p.71	Word formation (Part 3) p.68	Multiple matching (Part 3) p.66	Long turn (Part 2) Speculating p.70
Essay (Part 1) p.77	Key word transformation (Part 4) p.74	Multiple choice (Part 4) p.75	Collaborative task and discussion (Parts 3 and 4) Interacting with your partner p.76

Making contact



About the exam:

In the exam, you listen to eight unconnected short recordings and answer a question about each one.

Strategy:

- Read the context sentence carefully to get an idea of the topic.
- Read the question and all the options. Remember that you may not hear the exact words that are in the question. For example, it's difficult for me means the same as I don't find it easy.
- You will hear each recording twice, so don't worry if you're not sure of the answer at first.

Listening

Multiple choice: short extracts

- ► CB page 7
- 1 0 01 You will hear people talking in four different situations. For questions 1–4, choose the best answer, A, B or C.
- 1 You hear a man talking about a friend who lost her job. Why did his friend lose her job?
 - A She spent too much time online.
 - B She was not honest.
 - C She was unwell.
- You hear a girl talking about a time she used her mobile phone on public transport. Why was she upset?
 - A She had lost her mobile phone.
 - B Her mother phoned her unexpectedly.
 - C Strangers listened to a private call.
- 3 You hear a boy talking about a postcard he sent to a friend. How did the boy feel about sending this postcard?
 - A annoyed about the time it took to arrive
 - B amused by his friend's reaction
 - c embarrassed because it never reached his friend
- 4 You hear a woman talking about sending an email. What mistake did she make?
 - A She accidentally deleted the email.
 - B She sent the email to some people unintentionally.
 - C She wrote some untrue things in the email.

Vocabulary

collocations: communication, family relationships

- ▶ CB page 7
- Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 Let's meet/get together when you come to my city.
- 2 I've communicated with her by email a lot but we've never met face by/to face.
- 3 My friend and I often go online to chat/discuss about nothing in particular.
- 4 Only near/close relatives and very good friends were invited to the wedding.
- 5 I've made/done some good friends at uni I hope we don't miss/lose touch.
- 6 My friend has just got engaged/divorced to her boyfriend.
- 7 I like to keep in/on touch with old school friends especially those who have moved abroad.
- 8 I love having a big extended/open family we're all very close and meet up quite often.

Grammar

present simple and present continuous

- ► CB page 8
- Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 I don't go/'m not going to the school reunion next month.
- 2 Shh! I try/'m trying to work!
- 3 Tara has/is having a hard time trying to get the phone company to replace her mobile.
- 4 I often misunderstand/'m often misunderstanding what people mean in text messages.
- 5 Miguel is/is being a real whizz on the computer he can do anything!
- 6 Jenny's flight leaves/is leaving at three o'clock. She's going to visit her cousin in Australia.
- 7 It becomes/'s becoming harder and harder to keep in touch with old friends.
- 8 I visit/'m visiting my cousin in hospital tonight.
- Complete the email with the present simple or present continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

Hi Suzana,		
school reunion	next week! (2)	
		organise) such an
exciting event.	(4)	(remember) so
much about ou	r school days. I	can't wait to talk to
everyone about	what they (5)	(do)
these days. I (6 about what I (7 too - it's so into		(want) to tell them (study) at college,
	o see you there!	
Love, Zena		

- Look at the verbs in brackets in Activity 2. Do they describe states (S) or actions (A)?
- 4 Circle the state verbs in the box.

chat	communicate		depend	do	hear
like	lose	own	phone	smell	

Use of English

Multiple-choice cloze ▶ CB page 9

About the exam:

In the exam, you read a text with eight gaps and choose from four possible answers for each gap.

Strategy:

- Read the whole text quickly so that you understand what it's about.
- Read each sentence containing a gap and think about what kind of word might fit in each gap (e.g. a noun, a verb, an adjective, a conjunction).
- Look at the words immediately before and after each gap to help you.
- Think about words that often go together (collocations),
 e.g. catch a bus, keep in touch.
- Read the blog post and decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best fits each gap.

I love my new mobile phone



I just love my new mobile phone and I (0) A pend hours every day texting and chatting to friends online. I'm sure some people think I waste too much time playing around on it when I should be doing more useful things – (1) college work! Obviously, it's really helpful to talk to my friends about what we're doing on the course, but it's also so easy to go online to (2) things up.

My favourite app is a music one called My Tune. I've got all my music (3) ______ on my phone, which means I can listen to my favourite (4) _____ in bed – that often helps me to (5) _____ asleep if I have things on my mind. I also love taking photos on my phone, which I then (6) _____ with my friends on social media. I've become (7) _____ as 'the Expert Photographer' in my group, though I don't really think I'm that good!

All in all, I really don't think that I could (8) _____ without my phone!

0	A spend	B pass	C give	D have
1	A as though	B such as	C just as	D as if
2	A look	B read	C find	D check
3	A collected	B carried	C supplied	D stored
4	A streams	B chapters	C tracks	D units
5	A go	B get	C drop	D fall
6	A share	B divide	C split	D part
7	A known	B referred	C named	D called
8	A face	B manage	C remain	D stay

Reading

Multiple choice ► CB pages 10–11

About the exam:

In the exam, you read a text and answer six multiplechoice questions. Each question has four options to choose from. Only one option is correct.

Strategy:

- Read the whole text quickly so that you understand what it's about.
- Read each question and the four options very carefully.
- Scan the text quickly to find the information you need, and underline the part of the text where you think the answer is.
- Read the section more carefully in order to find which option is correct.
- Remember that the words in the question and the words in the text may be different. Make sure you identify words in the text which have a similar meaning to those in the question.
- Make sure you know why the other options are not correct (e.g. it may be true but the text doesn't say it; the text says the opposite; the text says it but it does not answer the question).
- Look at the photo in the article. What is a holiday rep?
- Read the title of the article. What kind of information do you think it will include?
- Read the article quickly and answer the questions.
- 1 What sort of people is the job of holiday rep not suitable for?
- 2 How old do you need to be to have a job like this?
- 3 Which languages can be particularly useful for a holiday rep?
- 4 Where can you find advertisements for jobs as a holiday rep?
- 5 What do holiday companies give their reps free?
- 6 What hotel facilities are mentioned in the article?

- Read the article again. For questions 1–4, choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.
- 1 According to Angela, which of the following qualities is the most important for a holiday rep?
 - A the ability to be flexible
 - B a confident personality
 - C a sense of responsibility
 - D the willingness to work long hours
- 2 In the second paragraph, Angela says that before she got the job, she
 - A had travelled a lot in her free time.
 - B knew quite a lot about geography.
 - C spoke more than one language.
 - D had taken an advanced qualification.
- 3 Angela says that in an interview you should
 - A make yourself sound better than you are.
 - B find out about the travel company online.
 - C talk about the attraction of free travel.
 - D be honest about what you know.
- 4 What does Angela like most about being a holiday rep?
 - A earning a lot of money
 - B going out with her colleagues
 - C the smart clothes she gets to wear
 - D getting free access to facilities
- Choose the correct meaning (A or B) for the underlined phrasal verbs in the article.
- 1 believe in
 - A be certain that something exists
 - B be certain about an ability
- 2 deal with
 - A take appropriate action in a situation
 - B be concerned about a situation
- 3 send out
 - A put in the post
 - **B** advertise
- 4 stand out
 - A be easy to see
 - B be better than others
- 5 find out
 - A discover
 - B recover
- 6 get on (with)
 - A continue doing
 - B have a good relationship with



My name's Angela and I'm a holiday rep. I love my job and it's the best way to make friends with people from all over the world. Holiday reps are responsible for making sure that the customer has a fantastic holiday. As a rep, you represent the holiday company you're working for, so above everything else, you have to be friendly, sociable and believe in yourself. You also have to be able to deal with all kinds of situations and if you're impatient or like regular working hours, then this isn't the job for you. In addition, you have to be ready to go anywhere in the world – you don't get to choose where you work. For example, one month you might be in the south of France and the next in South America!

You need to be at least eighteen to become a rep and although formal qualifications aren't necessary, getting a basic certificate in travel and tourism, like I did, will always be useful because there's a lot of competition for jobs. It's not as easy as you might think to get a job in the travel industry. It's helpful if you can speak other languages, especially French or Spanish. I only speak English, so I didn't really expect to get a job – but I did! It helps if you travel a lot yourself too. I didn't have much chance to do that before I became a rep, though I did have a good knowledge of where places are in the world.

There are a few ways you can find work as a holiday rep. Newspapers and travel magazines often advertise

positions. And don't forget the internet, which is probably the most useful source of information! Travel companies send out application forms to people who are interested in working for them – read the form carefully and make sure your application stands out. If you do get an interview, remember you must answer questions truthfully – you'll quickly get found out if you pretend you can speak Greek or are familiar with a country you've never even heard of! One thing you should avoid is saying you want the job to get free holidays! It sounds silly, but you'd be surprised by how many people actually say that.

There are lots of cool things about being a holiday rep. The pay isn't the best in the world but in my opinion, the benefits of the job are worth far more than the pay packet. You get to see some amazing places and the people are fantastic – I keep in touch with a lot of the customers I look after. The nightlife with the other reps and customers can be fun too, if you get on with them! You get free accommodation as a rep. Don't be too excited about this – I'm staying in a tent in my current job, which isn't the most comfortable place to stay! You also get a uniform but the greatest thing of all for me is that you get to use everything at the resort you're working at – brilliant if there's a swimming pool or tennis courts because you don't have to pay to use them.

Grammar

verb patterns: -ing and infinitive ► CB page 12

Complete the email with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

do eat fish go see (x2) spend swim

Hi Elisa, I'm here on holiday in Hungary with my family. My grandparents are Hungarian, so it's great to be with people who know the country really well. We're staying in a cottage in the countryside and there's a lake nearby where we enjoy (1) every morning. this at home too, but there's I'd love (2) nowhere fun to go. I'm also learning (3) ! I'm not usually keen on fishing but my granddad makes it great all day in the sun is pretty tiring, so before we have dinner we take a short nap. I love (5) outdoors - the food definitely tastes better! I'm looking forward to (6) you. Let's that new action film when I get back. I'd better (8) now - my dinner's getting cold! See you soon, Pete

2 Find and correct the mistakes with infinitives in the sentences.

- 1 We'd better not to be late home I have a lot of homework to do tonight.
- 2 I'd love go to Kenya on holiday. I've never been to Africa.
- 3 I can't wait get my new phone it's got some fantastic apps!
- 4 Let's to buy a present for Mike's birthday. What do you think he would like?
- 5 Stephanie's hoping pass her travel and tourism exam. She worked really hard.
- 6 Joe's learning be a tour guide. He wants to work in Spain.
- 7 I've arranged have a new website built for my work.
- 8 You should to check your passport is valid before you travel.

Speaking

Interview: giving personal information • CB page 13

About the exam:

In the exam, the examiner asks you some general questions about yourself, such as where you live, your hobbies, plans or experiences.

Strategy:

- Try to give an answer that is not too short but is also not long and complicated.
- Do not memorise answers because you will sound unnatural. Learn key words and give natural answers.
- Try to make a good impression by smiling and appearing confident.

Match the questions (1–10) to the answers (A–H). There are two extra questions.

- 1 Where are you from?
- 2 What do you like about living there?
- 3 Do you watch much television? Why/Why not?
- 4 How do you like to keep fit?
- 5 What did you do on your last birthday?
- 6 What is your main ambition? Why?
- 7 Are you very interested in fashion?
- 8 Tell us something about your best friend.
- 9 Where do you like to spend your holidays? Why?
- 10 Do you have a favourite hobby? What is it?
- A It's very peaceful and the people are very friendly. Everyone knows each other. It's really pretty too.
- **B** France. My home is in Beaulieu, a small village just outside Bordeaux. It's close to a lovely forest.
- C I think I'd like to be a teacher of primary school children. I'd like to teach them English.
- D Not a lot. I prefer to spend my time with my friends, playing games and chatting.
- E I prefer to go somewhere nice and hot where I can relax – like Spain or Italy.
- F I do a lot of painting and drawing especially cartoons. I draw cartoons of famous people and give them to my friends. It's fun!
- G I'm not very worried about what I wear. I like trendy things but I don't spend a lot of time thinking about clothes.
- H I went to a big hotel with my family and we had a lovely meal there. It was good.

Writing

Essay ► CB page 14

About the exam:

In Part 1, you have to write an essay. There will be a question for you to answer and two notes giving ideas that you must include in your essay. You will also need to add one more idea of your own.

Strategy:

Make sure you write about both of the points in the notes and think of a third one of your own. You must give reasons and/or examples to support your opinions.

Read the exam task and complete the essay below with the words in the box.

because for however matter mean reason so think

In your English class you have been talking about what makes a good friend. Now your teacher has asked you to write an essay.

Are old friends always the best friends?

Notes

Write about

- 1 shared experiences
- 2 different personalities
- 3 (your own idea)

Write an essay using **all** the notes and giving reasons for your point of view. Write **140–190** words.

friends all the time. (f) our social network includes people who have been important at different times in our lives. But are the oldest friends really the best?

I (2) this is true for some people. The (3) 1 say this is because these friends know you better than anyone else. They have shared important experiences with you and sometimes they know you better than you know yourself. (4) of that, they can give you really good advice even if you and your friends are very different kinds of people, with different personalities.

(5) , this is not always the case. Someone may have known

As we get older, our lives change. We meet different people and make new

(5) ______, this is not always the case. Someone may have Known you very well in the past but that does not (6) ______ they still know you well now. Perhaps you have both changed. This is especially true if you have been out of touch for a while.

(7) _____ me, the best friends are the ones you can rely on to give you support and to tell you the truth. It doesn't (8) _____ whether you've known them for ten months or ten years.

Underline the parts of the essay where the writer covers the two points given in the notes. What is the third point – the writer's own idea?

Match the phrases (1–6) to their functions (A–F).

- 1 Many people feel that ...
- 2 That is why ...
- 3 I strongly believe that ...
- 4 Alternatively, ...
- 5 In addition to this, ...
- 6 For instance, ...
- A introducing a different point
- B giving an example
- C adding to something you've said
- D giving a general point of view
- E giving a reason
- F giving your opinion
- Read the exam task and think of a point of your own to include. Make notes to plan your answer. Then write your answer.

In your English class you have been talking about the best people to ask for advice. Now your teacher has asked you to write an essay.

Is it better to ask family or friends for advice?

Notes

Write about

- 1 type of problem
- 2 relationships

3 (your own idea)

Write an essay using **all** the notes and giving reasons for your point of view. Write **140–190** words.



2 Changes



Vocabulary

describing feelings

▶ CB pages 16–17

- 1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 I was surprised/surprising when Eddy gave me a present because he never usually remembers my birthday.
- 2 The instructions were really confused/confusing we didn't know what to do.
- 3 Hent my umbrella to Eva and she lost it. I was very annoyed/annoying.
- 4 We worked until midnight on the project. It was exhausted/exhausting.
- 5 Fred wore a tiger suit to the fancy dress party. It was very amused/amusing.
- 6 I spilt coffee all over Greta's new dress. She was very upset/upsetting.
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.
- 1 Hove the history of fashion! I think it's _____ (fascinate) to see how clothes have changed over the years.
- 2 Jenny always gets _____ (worry) before acting in a play. She thinks she'll forget her lines.
- 3 If someone says I look good, I get _____(embarrass) and go red!
- 4 I can't watch horror films I get _____ (scare) when I go to bed!
 - 5 Pete was (thrill) when he won £1,000 in the competition.
- 6 It was a rather (depress) book, but it was a good read.
- 3 Which two adjectives from Activity 2 are positive?

IRA Long turn CB page 17

About the exam:

In Part 2, you talk on your own for about a minute. You have to compare two photographs and then answer a question about them.

Strategy:

- Don't describe each photograph in detail. Compare them and then answer the question.
- The question will be printed above your photographs, so you can look at it to help you remember what to talk about.

1 0 02 Listen and complete the examiner's instructions.

Your photos show people who are (1) ______ in different situations. I'd like you to compare the photos and (2) _____ the people have decided to wear special clothes in these situations.

2 03 Look at the photos and choose the correct option in italics to complete a student's answer. Then listen and check.





(1) Both/Either pictures show people who are wearing special clothes, but they're in different situations. (2) On/In the first picture the skier is spending her free time enjoying herself, (3) whereas/although in the second one the people are obviously working in a kitchen. This means they have different reasons for the clothes they've decided to wear. I think the skier is a girl. She (4) needs/must to have clothes that will protect her against the cold weather on the mountain, (5) so/because she is wearing thick clothes. She (6) probably/likely chose them herself because she wants to look good when she's skiing. She's also wearing a helmet, (7) in case/so that she falls and hurts herself.

The people in the second picture, **(8)** however/whereas, probably didn't choose their clothes themselves – they have to wear them because their clothes are important **(9)** as/for the job they're doing. I think they're baking a cake and they have to cover their hair and their ordinary clothes **(10)** so that/because the food they're cooking stays safe and clean. The clothes are **(11)** too/also special for chefs so that other people can identify them. They all look very **(12)** interested/interesting in their work.

Listening

Sentence completion

► CB page 18

About the exam:

In the exam, you listen to a monologue and fill in the missing words in ten sentences. The sentences will be in the same order as the information in the recording.

Strategy:

- Read the title. This gives you information about what you will hear.
- Read the sentences first and think about the type of information that might go in each gap.
- 11 You will hear a woman called Suzy Bower talking about winning the lottery. Read the sentences and match the gaps (1–6) to the types of information in the box. You will need to use some words more than once.

a country

a feeling

an object

a place

Alucky lottery winner

	irst lottery ticket at the local
(1),	and she won a lot of money.
Suzy felt (2)	when she won because
she wasn't sure ho	ow to spend the money.
The first thing Sur	zy bought for herself after
winning was a (3)	
Paying for a new s	school (4)pleased
Suzy the most.	
Buying a (5)	helped a member of
Suzy's family in th	
Suzy's first trip to	a foreign country was to
(6)	

Quantities of the sentences of the se

Vocabulary

dependent prepositions

▶ CB pages 18–19

Choose the correct option (A, B or C) to complete the sentences.

1 Which company do you work

A of

B by

C for

2 Don't make jokes Paul's new hairstyle!

A about

B across C on

3 I'm in trouble - I completely forgot Ellie's birthday!

A to

B with C about

4 I'm often asked whether winning the lottery has made a big difference _____ my lifestyle.

A with

B to

C around

5 The children laughed the dog wearing a funny hat!

A over

B at

C up

6 I'm really proud my younger sister.

A about

B with C of

7 This song always reminds me my dad - it's his favourite.

A of

B over C around

8 I love spending money ____ presents for my friends.

A for

B by

Grammar

present perfect and past simple

► CB page 19

Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.

- 1 Have you ever bought/Did you ever buy a lottery ticket?
- 2 We've watched/watched an interesting documentary on dinosaurs last night.
- 3 Have you thought/Did you think about who you want to invite to the party yet?
- I've never won/never won a tennis match because I'm so bad at it!
- My brother's been/was scared of cats since one has scratched/scratched him last year.
- 6 Kim's been/went to South America she's been/went to Bolivia in 2017.
- I've been/was so tired yesterday that I've turned down/ turned down a trip to the theatre.
- 8 Gareth's just got/just got a new job working for an advertising company.

Find and correct the mistakes in the sentences.

- I've been to London on a business trip last week.
- Life changed over the last few years for animals that live in the polar regions.
- 3 I've worn cool clothes when I was a teenager.
- Megan has got up early this morning and did her homework before lunch.
- 5 The town I live in grew a lot since we moved here.
- 6 Lately people became more conscious of the need for responsible tourism.

Reading

Gapped text

► CB pages 20-21

About the exam:

In the exam, you read a text with six missing sentences and choose the correct sentences from a list to fill the gaps. There will be one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

Strategy:

Look carefully at the sentences before and after the gaps, and use reference words such as it, he, this, there, etc. to help you choose.

Look at the photo and read the title of the text. What do you think you are going to read?

- an advertisement for a holiday
- a magazine article
- a review on a holiday website

Read the text again. Choose from the sentences (A-G) the one which fits each gap (1-6). There is one extra sentence which you do not need

- A My friends used to laugh that I had never taken a risk in my whole life.
- Hearing her talk about the place, the local people, the food and the weather persuaded me.
- After only a few days I did just that and made a big discovery about myself.
- D This means that there's little opportunity to just sit back, chill out and 'smell the flowers' - as my grandmother used to say.
- E In spite of this, I enjoyed myself far more than I thought
- However, I certainly wasn't expecting the step back in time that I was about to take.
- G Then the sensible side of my brain started to work.

Can a **HOLIDAY** completely change your life?

Most of us today lead increasingly stressful lifestyles. The time that we aren't actually at work or college is

p s r a	often spent commuting or doing more work at home. We've adapted to lifestyles in which every moment is planned for. So, holidays, however long or hort, are precious. They give us time to destress and echarge our batteries for the rest of the year. However, is well as this, they can sometimes have another, long-erm effect. It's something I know from first-hand experience.	Water P.	
S n h fi	Last year I rented a house in Italy from a colleague. She'd bought the place very cheaply and had it enovated over a couple of years. It was in an old nilltop town in the south and the photos of the view from her kitchen window were quite amazing.	1000	
I t	or was quite how drastically this break would affect my life. had been warned about the isolation of the town, wo hours' drive in a rental car from the nearest dirport. Streets, too narrow for cars, circled	C	
le le n co ti to u q	ound and round the hilltop. Steep steps linked each evel and were really hard on the leg muscles! I fell in ove with the place immediately. I loved that there were no hotels, no tourists and that in a fortnight I met only one person who spoke very little English. I loved he friendliness of the people who smiled and spoke o me in fast Italian, not caring that I could barely understand them. And what I really loved was the quietness, and sitting at the kitchen table gazing at a view that was to-die-for.	W Co a l fri ha sec qu	It came up with question after question. here would I live? How would I earn any money? buld I bear losing all the facilities and services of big town, and being so far away from family and ends? And the biggest one of all was, did I really we the courage it took to go from a comfortably cure life to something completely unknown? The estions chased each other round in my head all week. This was true. But I surprised myself and eryone else: in the end, I listened to my heart and
y c I d s	They say that holidays give you the chance to reassess your life and make decisions about your future. I was happier than I'd ever been and it wasn't only the temperature or the view. It was the way of life. 'd had enough of deadlines and rushing through the day, barely stopping for breath. The noisy, polluted treets seemed as far from this place as the moon. wanted to stay.	no my Ita scl so rep ho	t my head and checked out houses for sale. I used y savings to buy a small house and now I live in my alian town full time. I've started a small English mool for local people and I also teach English online, I'm not broke. Am I happy? Ecstatic. Do I ever gret the decision? Never! My advice? Choose your alidays carefully – you never know what they might ad to!
3	Match the underlined words in the article to their	mea	anings (1–8).
1	relax after a worrying or busy time	5	almost not; only with great difficulty
2	extremely and suddenly	6	extremely happy
3	think about again	7	travelling to work
4	very valuable	8	excellent

Grammar

past simple, used to and would ▶ CB page 22

- 1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences. Sometimes both options are possible.
- 1 When I was a child, I used to/would have blond hair but now it's dark brown.
- 2 Tina sent/would send Angelo a text to arrange a time to meet last night.
- 3 Paolo used to live/lived in Rome when he was in college.
- 4 Every Sunday we *used to/would* sit by the fire and listen to my grandma telling stories.
- 5 Michaela said/used to say she enjoyed the party last Saturday.
- 6 On Saturday Grace and Joe had/used to have a meal in a restaurant and then saw a film.
- Complete the blog post with the correct form of used to or would. Sometimes both are possible.

Life dreams

What did you want to be when you were a kid? (1) dream of being a professional footballer. Even when I was really young, spend hours kicking a ball around in the street where I lived. I (3) have the best football or the smartest trainers but I had so much energy and passion for the sport. My mother (4) have to come and find me at mealtimes - I didn't hear her calling because I was so absorbed in my practice! watch every match on TV and I (6) know the names of all the footballers. Sometimes my uncle (7) take me to watch a live match and I loved it! 1 (8) have a really powerful kick but then I got injured and that was the end of my footballing dreams. I still watch my local team but I don't play anymore. I'm more into music these days and that's the focus of my ambitions now!

Use of English

Open cloze

▶ CB page 23

About the exam:

In the exam, you read a text and fill in eight missing words.

Strategy:

- Remember that the title gives you clues about the topic of the text.
- Before you start reading, think about what ideas might be mentioned in the text.
- Read the whole text first for meaning, and think about what type of word might go in each gap.
- 1 Look at the title of the article. What is the article about?

Does technology actually change our brains?

for the better. The internet means that we can communicate with
anyone anywhere in (1)world, so people can keep
up relationships more easily. Social media has changed the way we
(2) friends. All the information we need can be
found at the touch of (3) button.
All that seems great, (4) however positive the
effects of technology are, there are also things we need to think
(5)
games actually changes the way people concentrate: do we
focus less effectively if we play them too much? And because
is so easy to find information through
search engines, are we losing the ability to remember things
(7) ourselves? Are our brains actually changing
(8) of the way we use technology? And if so, are
these changes good or bad?

Read the article in Activity 1 and think about what type of word goes in each gap. Match the gaps (1–8) to the words in the box.

article (x2)	linking word (x2)	preposition (x2)
pronoun	verb	

Complete the article in Activity 1 with the words in the box.

a	about	are	because	but	for
it	make	the			

Writing

Informal email/letter

▶ CB page 24

About the exam:

In Part 2, you choose one of three tasks to complete. One task may be to write a letter or email in response to part of a letter or email you have received. This may be informal or semi-formal.

Strategy:

Make sure you deal with all the points that are made in the email or letter extract.

- Which of these phrases would you NOT find in an informal email or letter?
- 1 Many thanks for your email/letter of 8 June.
- 2 Thanks for your lovely email/letter.
- 3 I must also tell you about ...
- 4 Would you kindly send me ...
- 5 We had a really good time.
- 6 I look forward to your reply.
- 7 See you soon, ...
- 8 Yours sincerely, ...
- Read the exam task and choose the correct option in italics to complete the email on the right.

You have received an email from your Scottish friend Gemma. Read this part of the email and write your email to Gemma.

We've just moved into our new house and there's lots of work to do. At least we can choose how it looks, though. What would you do to make your dream house? It'd be great to have your ideas.

Love,

Gemma

Write your email in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

Hi Gemma.

I thought I'd drop you a line to (1) make/let you know what I'd do in my perfect new house! You know that I love nature, so (2) as/like you can imagine, for me, the most important thing is the front garden. I'd like the first thing I see to be grass and flowers and things. When we moved here, I asked Tom and Fran to come round and we did the work on the garden together. It (3) went/happened really well.

The next thing I'd do would be to paint all the rooms bright colours. I'd use a different colour for every room. Apart (4) to/from that, there would be candles everywhere. I (5) extremely/absolutely love them — I think they add warmth to a room.

(6) Anyway/Besides, do write soon with your news and tell me how things are (7) going/doing. Something (8) says/tells me that you're going to be busy for months! I can come and stay and help you (9) off/out with any work you've got to do (10) if/as you like!

Lots of love, Amy

Read the exam task and make notes to plan your answer. Then write your answer.

You have received an email from your English friend Max. Read this part of the email and write your email to Max.

I've decided to completely change my bedroom. I want a new colour scheme and a new style of furniture. My parents are paying for it and they say I can do anything I like! You're really creative – any suggestions?

Love,

Ma

Write your email in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.



3 Passions



About the exam:

In the exam, you match options (questions or statements) with five different speakers. There will be three extra options you do not need.

Strategy:

- The rubric tells you what you are listening for. Read it carefully.
- Read all the options and underline the key words.
 Then listen for related ideas.
- Don't spend too long thinking about one speaker or you may miss the next. You hear the recordings twice.

Listening Multiple matching ► CB pages 26-27 1 05 You are going to hear four people talking about cookery courses they run at a college. Listen and match the speakers (1-4) to the courses (A-D). A Only the best! Speaker 1 B Eat well, stay well! Speaker 2 Speaker 3 [C Fattening but fun! D Eat for less! Speaker 4 Listen again and choose from the list (A-D) what each speaker says about their course. A I hope to influence people's lifestyles. Speaker 1 My students are not satisfied with simple recipes. Speaker 2 C I can't teach all the students who want to attend my class. Speaker 3 D I teach an unlikely combination of students. Speaker 4 Vocabulary collocations: pastimes ► CB page 27 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first using the word given. Use between two and five words. 1 In the beginning it was difficult to hit the ball in a straight line, but I got better. TOUGH first to hit the ball in a straight line, but I got better. 2 He's always had a fascination with motorbikes. **PASSIONATE** motorbikes. He's always 3 I nearly gave up learning German at school, but I didn't and now I speak it well. I nearly gave up learning German at school, but I and now I speak it well. 4 You can't become a top chef in only a few years. LIFETIME to become a top chef.

5 I've been addicted to computer games since I was ten.

computer games when I was ten.

HOOKED

Complete the article with prepositions.



Cup stacking championships

If you're interested (1)	seeing yo	oung peop	le
who are passionate (2	2)	their hol	by and w	ho
are also amazingly go	ood (3)	it, c	don't miss	the
finals of the Nationa	Cup Sta	cking Con	petition a	at
Swindon Arts Centre	this Satu	rday after	noon. Thi	Ś
is fast becoming a rea	ally popul	ar activity	and kids	
everywhere are mad (4)	it. This	Saturday,	
contestants from all	over the c	ountry wil	show us	their
skill by putting cups	on top of	each othe	r as quick	ly as
they possibly can. Yo	u'll be fa	scinated (5)	their
speed! Think you'd b	e hopeles	s (6)	it? Try	
it yourself after the c	ompetitio	n, when so	ome of the	e
youngsters will hold	a teaching	session ai	imed at ge	etting
us all (7) cu	p stacking	g! Come al	ong and	heck
it (8) and w	no knows	- maybe y	ou'll get	
hooked (9)	t too!			

go, do and play

► CB page 27

you join us?

8 My friend's sister is

She's really good.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of go, do or play.

1	Some of my friend the weekends.	dsvoluntary work at	
2	My parents never were my age!	clubbing when they	
3 Do you fancy a board game this evening? I'm not going out.			
4	I can't this crossword – it's way to difficult.		
5	Eric and Lisa afternoon.	nd Lisa chess every Saturday oon.	
6	I'd like to maintenance.	an evening class in car	
7	We're	bowling tomorrow - why don't	

karate at school.

Grammar

countable and uncountable nouns

- ▶ CB page 28
- 1 Read the article and look at the underlined nouns. Are they countable (C) or uncountable (U)?

-I love my job!-

I'm really lucky to work in a (1) job I love. I teach at a college which offers a fantastic range of evening classes for adults. I've always been passionate about (2) languages, especially my own - English. At the moment I'm working with a (3) group of adults who, for various reasons, missed out on schooling when they were younger and fell behind in their reading and writing (4) skills. I don't earn much (5) money but what I love about teaching this class is the students' desire to catch up. Also, they're really creative in their (6) work because they have life (7) experience. They're an interesting group of (8) people - they want to get as much (9) knowledge as possible and are keen to get the kind of (10) qualification they didn't get when they were younger. It's really inspiring and quite different from teaching (11) children. I hope I'll be able to do it for a very long (12) time!

Find and correct the mistakes in the sentences. Two sentences are correct.

- Caroline has learned a great new recipe for a pasta and sauce in her Italian cooking class.
- 2 The good news are that Ellie has found a new job.
- 3 I'm really enjoying learning a Spanish in my evening class.
- 4 I'm hoping to get a teaching qualification in scuba diving I love it so much.
- 5 It's important to get good advices from other people when you're choosing a career.
- 6 Where did you get all the informations for your project?
- 7 I wanted to buy my friend a bar of milk chocolate, but she preferred dark.
- 8 People often like to eat breads with soup.
- 9 We're expecting a rain this afternoon.
- 10 Evening classes are great way to learn new skills.

quantifiers ▶ CB page 28

Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.

- I'll give you an/some information about the fashion design course next time I see you.
- 2 Can you add milk to the shopping list? There isn't much/many left. We need a few/a little apples too. Oh, and we haven't got some/many oranges either could you get some/any more while you're there?
- 3 There's only a little/a few coffee left would you like tea instead?
- Were there much/many people at the pool? There were a lot/lots of when I went the other day.
- 5 Few/Little children seem to enjoy playing outside these days. It's a pity.
- Could I borrow some/a little of your maths books, please? I have to do a few/a little extra homework.

Speaking

Collaborative task ▶ CB page 29

About the exam:

In the exam, you and your partner discuss a question for two minutes. The examiner gives you some prompts to help you. There are five prompts. The examiner then asks you to make a decision.

Strategy:

- . Interact with your partner. Remember: this is a discussion.
- · Discuss each prompt fully before you move on to the next one.
- Don't worry if you don't have time to discuss all five prompts.
- Don't worry if you don't agree with your partner. Say what you think, and why.

Read the exam task and decide if the statements on the right are true (T) or false (F).

Here are some things young people often become very interested in. Talk together about why you think young people find these things interesting

films and celebrities Why do young social people find these things sport media interesting? music and musicians computer games

- You have to talk about everything young people are passionate about nowadays.
- You have to say whether young people should take up these interests.
- You have to identify what young people find interesting about the given points.
- You have to take turns to give your own opinions.
- You could talk about how the people feel when they do these things.
- You have to talk about all the points given.

Match the students' comments (1-5) to the prompts in the exam task in Activity 1.

- I think it's the fact that you can keep in touch with friends whenever you like that is so interesting - and it's easy to find out what everyone else is doing.
- It's good for your health, but people often get obsessive about competition and winning.
- Everyone has different tastes, so there's always something new that friends might tell you about, and that's interesting. It's great to increase the number of bands you listen to.
- I think the private lives of actors are always interesting because they seem glamorous, and seeing them on screen is always great too.
- I think it's really popular because it's so competitive, but it's also easy to access it at home. It's great fun to make friends and play against them.

Complete the useful phrases with the words in the box.

	agree point	as think	downside what (x2)	in	let's	on	
1		be	egin with socia	med	ia.		
2		yc	ou say, it's good	fory	our healtl	h. It's also	
3	can alwa		y opinion, ever ort a team.	if yo	u're not g	ood at it, you	
1	Do you		?				
5		ve		ns and	d celebriti	es.	
5	Don't you?						
7	That's a		***************************************				
3			you think abo	out thi	s one?		
,	The		is when win			an obsession.	
0			ou say about m				
	Also,		and Charles ato			14412214	
ļ		the phr	ases in Activ	ity 3	(1–10) to	their	

referring and adding to your partner's comments

1

В C organising the discussion

involving your partner

giving an opinion

Reading

Multiple matching ► CB pages 30-31

About the exam:

In the exam, you have to match ten questions or statements to sections or paragraphs of a text.

Strategy:

- Read the text through first to understand the main ideas.
- Read the questions/statements carefully and underline key words that will help you when you read the text again.
- Underline the part of the text that gives you each answer and check that it answers the question/matches the statement.
- Read the article about famous people who have done difficult things to raise money for charity. Which celebrity (A, B or C) raised the least money?
- Read the article again. For questions 1–10, choose from the sections (A–C). The sections may be chosen more than once.

Which celebrity

had to use special clothing because of	
unexpected conditions?	1
spent less time training than recommended?	2
initially regretted accepting the challenge?	3
passed an important date during the event?	4
recovered from a health problem during	
the challenge?	5
did something they had never tried before?	6
needed to lose weight?	7
failed to complete the challenge within the	
expected time?	8
had previous experience of doing sporting	
challenges for charity?	9
was welcomed by a large crowd at the end	
of the challenge?	10

Celebrity challenges

Every year celebrities push themselves to the limit – all because of a passion to help charities. Here are three of them.

A Eddie Izzard

Eddie Izzard is better known for his comedy and acting skills than his running! However, Eddie decided to set himself a big challenge to try to raise a lot of money for charity. He set out to run forty-three marathons across the UK. His aim was to run one marathon every day, six days a week, and he nearly did it! In fact, it took him slightly longer – fifty-one days. When he decided to go ahead with the marathons, he was heavier than he wanted to be and hadn't done a lot of running before. Some fitness experts worked out a nine-month programme for him to prepare, but Eddie only had five weeks! So, he trained hard and then set out on the challenge of a lifetime. And he succeeded. Despite blisters and sore toes, he ran and ran and returned home triumphant. He believes that it was his determination not to give up that saw him through the challenge, as well as the fear of letting down his charity. He ended up raising more than £200,000 online. Well done, Eddie!

B Alex Jones

Imagine spending two days and two nights climbing up a vertical rock face in the US. Then imagine you've had no experience of climbing before! This was the task that Alex Jones, a TV presenter, set herself a few years ago to raise money for charity. The Moonlight Buttress in Utah is a challenge for even experienced climbers, certainly not for a beginner. Luckily, Alex had the company of a climbing expert and a team to ensure her safety. She also received three months training before the climb. However, later Alex admitted to being in constant fear the whole time and was convinced that she had made a big mistake almost as soon as she'd started. When she finally reached the top, the first thing she did was to run over and hug the nearest tree! Alex, who turned thirty-seven during the climb, raised an amazing £650,000 for charity. What a way to spend your birthday, Alex!

C David Walliams

David Walliams is a popular TV comedy actor who has spent a lot of time in recent years doing swimming challenges for charity. He has raised large amounts of money by swimming across the English Channel and the Straits of Gibraltar, and in 2011 he swam 140 miles along the Thames River, finishing at Westminster Bridge in central London. David completed this marathon swim in eight days and it certainly wasn't an easy challenge. Because of the cold summer, the water temperature was low. When his skin started turning blue, he had to wear a wetsuit! Then, after a short time, he picked up a stomach illness – the Thames isn't the cleanest river! In spite of a fever and sickness, David continued. Luckily, he got better and completed his journey. Thousands and thousands of people cheered as he swam under the final bridge, and the final total donated to his online campaign was £1.1 million. What will it be next, David?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the underlined phrasal verbs in the article on page 21. Use the words in brackets to help you.	Use of English Word formation ▶ CB page 33
When I was in Spain on holiday, I (caught) an illness and was in bed for a week.	
I think I really (disappointed) my parents when I failed my exams last year.	About the exam: In the exam, you complete eight gaps in a text. You
We decided to(continue) with our plans to run ten miles for charity although the weather was terrible.	are given words in capitals at the end of some of the lines, to use in the correct form in the gaps. Strategy:
We got lost on our walk and (found ourselves) five kilometres away from home.	 Read the title and the whole text first for meaning. Look at each gap and decide what type of word.
I(planned) to revise for three hours every day but I never did the full three!	you need (e.g. a noun, a verb or an adjective). • Look at the word in capitals and decide how to make it fit the gap.
I spent ages looking for our dog, which had run away. I nearly (stopped) but then I heard barking in the trees behind our house.	Remember: sometimes you may need to make two changes to a word.
rammar	Make nouns from the words below using the suffixes in the box.
resent perfect simple and continuous CB page 32	-hood -ian -ing -ion -ment -ness -or/-er -ship
Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.	Example:
I've counted up/been counting up the money we raised for charity. I'll carry on after lunch.	dance dancar , dancing
Have you ever tried/been trying gardening? It's not as boring as people think.	2 library
My brother has trained/been training for the marathon for weeks.	4 replace
I've rung/been ringing Maria all afternoon. I think she's at the gym.	5 friend
Complete the blog post with the past simple, present perfect simple or present perfect	7 child
continuous form of the verb in brackets.	9 hesitate
I'm passionate about rhythm and I (1) (always/be) into dance forms that are percussive – in other words, where you make a noise on the floor with your feet! I (2) (do) tap dance classes since I was ten and more recently I (3) (take up) clog dancing – a traditional form of dance that, where I come from, (4) (grow up) in factories in the late 1800s. The story goes that factory workers, who (5) (wear) wooden shoes for work, started dancing in them and imitated the sounds that the factory	Clog dancing (6) (probably/be) around for hundreds of years although it was considered a minority interest. However, it (7) (regain) its popularity and there are festivals all over the country. My own dance group (8) (just/raise) over £1,000 for charity by doing a 'dance-a-thon', where we (9) (dance) non-stop for twelve hours! Since then, we (10) (work) really hard on a new dance routine and we're going to enter a national competition. We'll be on stage in front of hundreds of people. I know I'll
	of the underlined phrasal verbs in the article on page 21. Use the words in brackets to help you. When I was in Spain on holiday, I (caught) an illness and was in bed for a week. I think I really (disappointed) my parents when I failed my exams last year. We decided to (continue) with our plans to run ten miles for charity although the weather was terrible. We got lost on our walk and (found ourselves) five kilometres away from home. I (planned) to revise for three hours every day but I never did the full three! I spent ages looking for our dog, which had run away. I nearly (stopped) but then I heard barking in the trees behind our house. **rammar** esent perfect simple and continuous CB page 32 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences. I've counted up/been counting up the money we raised for charity. I'll carry on after lunch. Have you ever tried/been trying gardening? It's not as boring as people think. My brother has trained/been training for the marathon for weeks. I've rung/been ringing Maria all afternoon. I think she's at the gym. Complete the blog post with the past simple, present perfect simple or present perfect continuous form of the verb in brackets. My unusual hob I'm passionate about rhythm and I (1) (always/be) into dance forms that are percussive – in other words, where you make a noise on the floor with your feet! I (2) (do) tap dance classes since I was ten and more recently I (3) (take up) clog dancing – atraditional form of dance that, where loome from, (4) (grow up) in factories in the late 1800s. The story goes that factory workers, who

Read the blog post. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a noun that fits in the gap in the same line.

	· ·
& Playing music: the hidden a	dvantages
I've been playing the piano since I was five. It wasn't my choice originally - my mum made	
the (0) desirion for me. My friends thought it was a big (1) as I had three	
lessons every week, and actually I had the	
same (2) I hated it. This was	REACT
because I had no (3) at all and	DEDICATE
I just wanted to be doing fun stuff like	2-11-12-1
everyone else.	
After a while my teacher started entering me	- 42 11
for (4) I think she hoped one day	COMPETE
I might become a famous (5) The	MUSIC
other participants seemed to have a sense	
of (6) about taking part, but	EXCITE
I never did. I absolutely hated them and	
couldn't wait for them to be over. I just	
couldn't see the point and, to my teacher's	
(7) , I almost never won.	DISAPPOINT
Now that's all changed. I've developed a	
love for music, and it brings me joy. It's also	
given me more confidence in life. I'm so glad	
my mum gave me the (8) and	ENCOURAGE
support that she did.	A 5
Music definitely has unexpected benefits!	ر الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل

Writing

Review

► CB page 34

About the exam:

In Part 2, one of the options may be a review (of a book, film, play, place, product, etc.).

Strategy:

- It doesn't matter if you like or dislike what you are reviewing, but give examples to support your opinion.
- Include general information, say why you liked/disliked it and make a recommendation.
- · Use an informal style to engage the reader.

Read the exam task and choose the correct option in italics to complete the review below.

You recently saw this notice in an international student magazine.

Have you seen a good documentary recently? What was special about it? Send us your review and we'll post the three best ones on our website.

Write your review in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

Man on Wire

I enjoy documentaries and one (1) offfrom the most interesting I've ever seen is the British-made Man on Wire, which (2) camelmade out in 2008. It (3) tooklwon many awards at the time and is now considered a (4) classicallclassic.

Man on Wire (5) follows/plays the true story of Robert Petit, a French tightrope walker. Robert developed his particular obsession with tightrope walking when he was ten years old, and he always wanted to walk in extremely high places. In 1974 his dream finally (6) became/came true. He walked across a wire stretched between the Twin Towers in New York, 1,350 feet up in the air, not just once (7) although/but eight times!

The first remarkable thing about this documentary is the way the director (8) divides! combines real film and photographs from 1974 with more recent interviews. The second is that the documentary is filmed like a crime film.

I found Man on Wire (9) fascinatedlfascinating, funny and entertaining. It's amazing to see someone overcoming extreme challenges, however impossible it may have (10) seemed shown at first!

Make notes to plan your own answer to the exam task in Activity 1. Then write your answer.

4 A sense of adventure



Reading

Multiple choice

- ▶ CB pages 38-39
- 1 Read the article quickly and choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 The research boat was near South America/South Korea/South Africa.
- 2 The shark was three/three and half/five metres long.
- 3 The shark was taken to a research centre/put back in the sea/killed.
- Read the article again. For questions 1–6, choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.
- 1 In the first paragraph, the writer suggests that many people
 - A know a lot about marine biology.
 - B enjoy reading about marine research projects.
 - C often watch animals in their own gardens.
 - D would like the same experiences as marine researchers.
- 2 The scientists were in the boat because they wanted to
 - A catch some sharks.
 - B observe the sharks' behaviour.
 - C talk to the fishermen in the area.
 - D check what food attracts sharks.
- 3 What were some of the crew members doing when the shark jumped onto the boat?
 - A They were putting some food in the water.
 - B They were splashing the water to make the sharks jump.
 - C They were watching sharks swimming by the boat.
 - D They were waiting guietly.
- What did the shark do when it landed on the boat?
 - A It fell on and hurt a crew member.
 - B It broke some things on the boat.
 - C It pushed part of its body out of the boat.
 - D It prevented the men on the boat from moving.
- 5 After the first rescue, the shark had difficulty
 - A getting free from the ropes.
 - B using its tail to move.
 - C swimming back to the open sea.
 - D getting off the deck of the boat.
- 6 How does Gennari feel about the event?
 - A sure that the shark did not intend to jump on the boat
 - B worried that the shark might attack again
 - C puzzled by the reason for the shark's jump
 - D amazed that the shark could jump so high

Great white shark jumps onto research boat

Marine researchers lead an interesting and exciting life. They do important work and visit places all round the world that normal people can only dream of. They find and observe animals and plants that most of us only ever see on TV and in books. However, life became a little more exciting than expected for some scientists in the sea off the coast of South Africa a few years ago.

Several scientists were conducting a survey of the shark population when they suddenly got much closer to a shark than they wanted! The scientists were on board a research boat called *Cheetah* and they wanted to attract white sharks. These wonderful animals are known to jump out of the water when they see some prey. The scientists were keen to see this type of activity.

Dorien Schröder was the team leader at Oceans Research, the organisation conducting the survey. She said that after more than an hour of shark activity around the boat, the waters at the front of the boat had been quiet for five minutes. 'Next thing I know, I hear a loud splash and see a white shark jump out of the water directly over the men who were throwing sardines into the sea!'

Schröder pulled her colleague to safety before the shark, weighing about 500 kg, landed on top of the bait and fuel containers. It was about three metres long! At first, half of its body was outside the boat but in a panic, the shark pushed its way further on to *Cheetah*. It cut fuel lines and smashed equipment before becoming trapped between the containers and the back of the boat. The crew ran to the front of the boat for safety.

Schröder poured water over the shark to keep it alive and the crew tied a rope round its tail. A second boat then towed Cheetah to the port, with the shark still on deck. Eventually, the big fish was lifted off by machinery and then lowered back into the water.



Though the shark swam away, it was unable to find its way out of the harbour and soon ended up on the beach. With Oceans Research's co-director Enrico Gennari, an expert on great white sharks, the team tried many ways to rescue the animal. Finally, they used ropes to pull it through the harbour and back out to sea. The ropes were then removed and the animal swam away.

Gennari said it was the first time he had heard of a great white shark jumping onto a research boat. He guessed that the animal had jumped about three metres out of the water to be able to land on the boat. As for the cause of the shark's behaviour, Gennari said it was almost certainly an accident and not an attack on the boat. In the dark water, the big fish might have thought that the boat's shadow was prey. 'It's all speculation,' he said. 'But sometimes a shark jumps out of the water when it feels another shark underneath it. They move like a flying fish and end up several metres away.'

In this case, both scientists and shark had a narrow escape. But there can't be many scientists who have had the chance to get so close to a great white shark. And there can't be many sharks that have got so close to their observers!

Match the words from the article (1–6) to their meanings (A–F).

- 1 prey A unable to find a way out
- 2 bait B small animals that big animals
- 3 trapped C people who work on a boat
- 4 crew D used a vehicle to pull something

hunt for food

- 5 rope E food used to attract animals
- 6 towed F thick line used to tie things

4 Complete the collocations in italics with words from the article.

- 1 I think writers very interesting lives.
- 2 We're going to _______ a survey at school to find out who has had the most exciting holiday.
- When the cruise liner was in port, we went board and had a look round. It was amazing!
- 4 We couldn't see the performers on stage, so we pushed our to the front.
- We rescued a bird with a broken wing and helped ______it alive by giving it some bread before we took it to the vet.
- **6** Janine had a ______ escape last week when her bike nearly went into a river!

Grammar

narrative tenses

► CB page 40

1 Match 1-6 with A-F to make a story.

- 1 It was a great day for snowboarding.
- 2 I had got all my gear ready the night before,
- 3 The slopes had just opened when
- 4 I was speeding down the mountain on my board when
- 5 I couldn't see what it was but
- 6 It was a huge white swan flying over the slopes!
- A so I set off to the mountains nice and early.
- **B** It flew over my head and into the distance. What a strange sight!
- C I saw something in the air ahead of me.
- D larrived.
- E it was coming towards me very quickly!
- F The sun was shining and the snow was fresh.
- Complete the story with the past simple, past continuous or past perfect simple form of the verbs in brackets.

time phrases

► CB page 40

- Cross out the option in italics which is NOT possible. You need to cross out two options in two sentences.
- 1 Afterwards/As soon as/When I reached the hotel, I went for a swim in the pool.
- 2 While/When/As soon as Sue had booked the travel arrangements, she rang to tell me.
- 3 Ed cooked dinner for Jo after/when/by the time she got home from her trip.
- 4 While/During/After the sun was going down, we were having tea on the balcony.
- 5 I was really hungry by the time/afterwards/when I had finished skiing.
- **6** During/While/When Jay was collecting the luggage, he dropped a suitcase on his toe.
- 7 The flight was so tiring that as soon as/by the time/ when I got home, I went to bed and slept for twelve hours.
- 8 During/When/While my trip to Morocco, I went to see the city of Casablanca.

A PARTY IN OPORT What a trip I had last month! My friend Noela (invite) me to her twenty-first birthday in Oporto, Portugal. She studied English with me in London last summer and we had stayed in touch. This was a chance to see her again and (look forward to) it. (already/book) my flights and accommodation, found a great outfit to wear and bought a cool gift for Noela. On the day of the party, everything was going really (arrive) in Oporto the night before, the weather was beautiful and I was really (never/be) to excited to be in a city I (5) before. I set off from my hostel in the direction of the without knowing a word of Portuguese! Fortunately, hotel where the party was taking place. I got onto the a very kind girl saw me looking at my map and she (look) at the map of the city asked me in English where I wanted to go. in my guidebook when I had a sudden feeling that (explain) the situation and then (go) in the wrong direction! she smiled and pointed across the road. I quickly got off the tram and looked around. Then (stand) opposite the hotel! I had (realise) I was lost in a strange city been going in the right direction after all!

Speaking

Long turn

▶ CB page 41

About the exam:

In the exam, after your partner has finished talking about his/her photographs, the examiner will ask you a question about your partner's photographs.

Strategy:

Give a short, clear answer, with reasons and/or examples to support your ideas.

1 0 06 Listen to the examiner's question and look at the photos below. Then complete the sentences from a student's answer with the words in the box.

	if	imagine	looks	might	probably	sure
1	The	people in the	e first pictu	re are	at an airp	ort.
2	1	the pe	ople at the	airport are	feeling pretty	fed up
3		ooks as ng to get on a			econd picture	are
4	lt	be du	ring the ru	sh hour.		
5	One	e girl at least	tir	red.		
6	ľm	it's r	eally borin	g to wait fo	or ages like tha	t.





2 07 Now listen to three follow-up questions (1–3). Match them to the answers (A–C).

- A At a train station, because it's more crowded and usually there's more to do at an airport.
- **B** It's OK, but I sometimes get a bit scared when we take off and land.
- C Yes, I love it. It's quick and easy, and it's fun to watch all the people.

Listening

Sentence completion

- ► CB page 42
- 1 08 You will hear a man called Jack talking about a trip he made to the Arctic. Listen and answer the questions.
- 1 What time of year did he go on his trip?
- 2 Did he enjoy the experience?
- What does he want to do next time he visits the Arctic?
- 2 Listen again and complete the sentences

A winter trip to the Arctic

The fact that it was a (1)	trip with
friends made it even more exci	
Jack uses the word (2)	to describe
what he expected his trip to be	
Jack and his friends stayed in (during their trip .	(3)
Jack was amazed that there wa	
(4) in the Arctic.	
Jack felt pleased that he had po (5) for his trip.	acked lots of
Jack describes some of the info from local husky trainers as (6	
Jack was disappointed that he husky (7) while h	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
Jack says that the Northern Li (8) and clear nig	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O
Jack compares the appearance Lights to (9)	of the Northern
Jack is planning to revisit the (10)	Arctic in

Vocabulary

extreme adjectives

bia

► CB page 43

bad

Find extreme adjectives in the wordsearch for the adjectives in the box.

hot

hungry

cold

interesting		loud		scary		small		tired			
t	d	0	d	i	k	٧	a	n	n	0	t
5	t	f	r	е	е	z	į.	n	g	С	b
S	e	е	X	h	a	u	S	t	e	d	0
С	j	t	r	t	r	f	р	S	e	k	i
f	z	S	٧	ì	ŧ	i	е	е	р	е	1
S	t	a	r	٧	i	n	g	n	r	е	ì
j	е	j	е	r	d	f	у	С	į.	0	n
t	х	0	f	а	h	j	у	f	0	n	g
f	a	s	С	Ť	n	а	t	j	n	g	g
t	е	r	r	i	b	1	e	е	n	a	е
е	n	0	r	m	0	u	s	i	g	a	С

- Complete the sentences with adjectives from the wordsearch in Activity 1.
- When the tree crashed down in our garden, the noise was
- I hadn't eaten all day and I was the time I got to the hotel.
- I have a scar on my hand because of the accident but you can hardly see it - it's so
- The bus driver drove very dangerously and for me the whole journey was
- The temperatures dropped a lot overnight and in the morning it was
- It was a lovely meal but it cost my parents an amount of money.



Grammar

subject/object questions

- ▶ CB page 44
- Read the story and choose the correct option (A or B) in the questions below.

All's well that ends well

Take and Sarah Mellor have just returned from what should have been a sunny, romantic getaway. Jake had planned to ask Sarah to marry him once they had arrived at a luxury hotel in the romantic Indian city of Udaipur. But Jake hadn't done his research properly and the couple arrived in the middle of the monsoon season! The weather was absolutely terrible! Poor Jake's plans of getting down on one knee outside one of the city's beautiful palaces suddenly didn't seem like such a good idea in the pouring rain.

But Jake wasn't a person to give in easily and he approached the manager of the hotel they were staying in to ask if the chef could prepare a special meal with a diamond engagement ring hidden inside it for his wife-to-be. Of course, the hotel manager was happy to help Jake and promised a fabulous dinner in the restaurant overlooking a nearby lake.

The meal arrived and Sarah was enjoying the delicious food when she suddenly bit on something hard. 'I thought I had broken a tooth!' she laughed. 'But when I saw the ring and Jake asked me to marry him, I said yes straightaway.' The couple plan to get married in a palace in Udaipur – in the dry season, of course!

- 1 A Where did Jake and Sarah go on holiday?
 - **B** Where Jake and Sarah went on holiday?
- 2 A Where the couple did stay in the city?
 - **B** Where did the couple stay in the city?
- **3** A What Jake planned to do?
 - **B** What did Jake plan to do?
- 4 A Who did Jake ask to help him?
 - **B** Who asked Jake to help him?
- 5 A Who cooked a special meal?
 - **B** Who did cook a special meal?
- 6 A What Sarah did think she broke?
 - **B** What did Sarah think she had broken?
- Match the answers (A-F) to the questions in Activity 1 (1–6).
- the hotel manager
 - in a luxury hotel
- Udaipur
- a tooth
- ask Sarah to marry him
- the hotel chef

Use of English

Key word transformation ► CB page 45

About the exam:

In the exam, there are six pairs of sentences, with a gap in the second sentence. In each pair you use a word given in capitals to complete the second sentence, so that the meaning is as similar to the first as possible. You must use between two and five words.

Strategy:

- · Do not change the word in capitals in any way.
- Think about what changes you need to make; what words/structures are used with the word in bold?
- Remember to check your spelling, and that contractions count as two words.
- 1 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

1	I think it's going to rain. LOOKS
	Itit's going to rain.
2	My dad became a pilot ten years ago. FOR
	My dadten years.
3	
	I hurt my legfootball
4	It was extremely cold last night. ABSOLUTELY
	Itlast night.
5	Jo arrived late, so we missed the bus. UP
	Jo, so we missed the bus.
6	In my opinion, he was right. ASK
	If , he was right.

Writing

report

► CB page 46

About the exam:

In Part 2, one of the options may be a report.

Strategy:

- Use sub-headings for the different sections of your report.
- Include an introduction and a conclusion, and recommendations.
- . Don't use an informal style.

Read the exam task. Which of the points below do you think should NOT be included in the report?

You have recently been on an activity holiday with some friends. You have been asked to write a report for the company that organised the trip. In your report you should explain what activities you did on the trip, say what was good or bad about them and make recommendations for future trips. Write your **report** in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

- 1 how you travelled
- 2 what the food was like
- 3 what activities you did
- 4 what was good or bad about the activities
- 5 recommendations for changes
- 6 what the weather was like

Read a student's answer and check your ideas.

Introduction

(1) The aim of this report is to outline and assess the activities on our recent activity holiday and make recommendations for future holidays.

Activities

There were many different types of activities to choose from, including climbing, rafting, swimming and football. I took part in the climbing.

Assessment of the activities

Although everything was well-organised, there was a lot of waiting around for people who arrived late. (2) This meant that we lost time and also caused frustration. However, the organisers of each activity were friendly and helpful, and made sure that we all had a good time even if we were beginners.

Recommendations

- (3) It is vital that each activity should start on time even if some people are missing.
- (4) There should be more equipment available to borrow as some of us had to buy our own climbing equipment, which was expensive.
- (5) It would be nice to have more social activities in the evening, such as musical evenings as there was not much to do once it got dark

Conclusion

- (6) Overall, the activities were very enjoyable and if the recommendations are followed, the experience can be even better.
- Match the underlined words/phrases in the report (1–6) to these words/phrases with a similar meaning (A–F).
- A It's important to ...
- B As a result, ...
- C We strongly recommend that there is...
- D The purpose ...
- E On the whole, ...
- F One suggestion would be ...
- Make notes to plan your own answer to the task in Activity 1. Then write your answer.

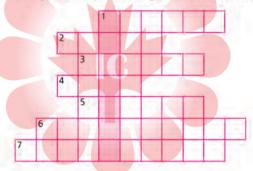
5 The consumer society



Vocabulary

shops and shopping

- ▶ CB pages 48-49
- Read the clues and complete the puzzle. What's the hidden word? What does it mean?
- 1 People usually do this in shops when they don't particularly want to buy something.
- 2 The name of a product or a group of products made by a company.
- 3 People use this when they don't want to pay for something immediately.
- 4 A small image that represents a company.
- 5 You can buy and sell things here it's usually outside.
- 6 This is one of a group of shops which are run by the same company (two words).
- 7 This type of shop sells things which are not new (two words).



2 Complete the blog post with the correct form of words from Activity 1. You must use one of the words twice.



I must admit I'm a bit of a shopaholic. I love all sorts of shopping, whether it's in a shopping centre or an outside street (1) _______, and I especially like looking for (2) _______. Whenever there's a sale advertised, I'm there! Sometimes I just (3) _______ but other times I spend way too much. I try not to buy things on (4) _______, though, because I don't like being in debt and often if I haven't got much money, I check out the (5) _______ things in charity shops. You can often get good (6) _______ when you buy designer items there. Mind you, I'm not that worried about having a famous (7) _______ on everything I buy. But I do have a thing about designer bags. Gucci and Hermés are my favourite (8) _______, so I usually go for those.

Listening

Multiple matching

► CB page 49

E him- or herself

1 09 Listen to four people talking about shopping for presents. Match the speakers (1-4) to the people they are buying a present for (A-E). There is one extra letter which you do not need to use.

A	a friend	Speaker 1
В	a sibling	Speaker 2
C	a cousin	Speaker 3
D	an uncle	Speaker 4

Listen again and choose from the list (A-E) what each speaker says about the experience. There is

A	The credit card didn't work.	Speaker 1
B	I had too little time.	Speaker 2
C	The shop was too crowded.	Speaker 3
D	The assistant was unhelpful.	Speaker 4
E	It was difficult to find something to buy.	

one extra letter which you do not need to use.

Grammar

future forms

▶ CB page 50

- Find and cross out one extra word in six of the sentences.
- I'm going to meet my friend at the shopping mall on Saturday.
- 2 I think the shop will be close early today as it's a holiday tomorrow.
- 3 Do you think we will to get home by six tonight?
- 4 I'm going playing golf with Susie this afternoon.
- 5 I will to explain to my friend why I can't come to the party next week.
- **6** The bus leaves at 11.00, so I'm going to get to the bus station at 10.45.
- 7 I might to visit my uncle when I go to the city next week.
- 8 I will definitely be home by seven tonight, so we will be able to discuss the situation then.
- 9 Are you coming to the match this evening?
- 10 The film will starts at eight, so we'll have to be at the cinema by 7.30.

- Cross out the option that is NOT possible in each sentence.
- 1 I'm taking/I'm going to take/I take that new phone back to the shop this morning it isn't working properly.
- 2 I'll meet/I'm meeting/I'm going to meet Tina at the leather market at 3 p.m. She wants to buy a new bag.
- 3 Where do you think I'm getting/I might get/ I'll get the best deal on a second-hand car?
- 4 Oh no! The website's crashed on the payment page. I'll have to/I'm having to/I'm going to have to start again!
- 5 I think I'll look/I look/I might look at some of those price comparison websites for travel insurance later. It depends how tired I am after work.
- The bank might close/closes/will close at 4 p.m. today it says so on their website. So I'd better go and pay the money in now.
- Complete the email with the correct future form of the verbs in brackets.

 Sometimes more than one form is possible.

Hi Charlie,
What (1) (you/do) tomorrow? I'm going shopping. It's my twin brother and sister's birthday on Sunday and I've got lots to buy, so I (2) (go) into town
after my classes. I (3) (buy) my sister a voucher and for my brother, an alarm clock - he loves his gadgets! I know they
(4) (be) really pleased with those.
After shopping, I (5)(meet) some friends and we (6)(have) dinner at our favourite pizza restaurant. One of my friends, Steph, hasn't been before but I'm sure she (7)(like) it. Then we (8)(go) to see a late-night film at the cinema, which (9)(start) at 11 p.m., but it depends how tired we are!
(write) again soon!
Love, Elena

Speaking

Collaborative task

- ► CB page 51
- Look at some sentences from a Part 3 discussion about shopping. Complete the phrases the students used to make and respond to suggestions with the words in the box. There are two extra words.

about have to let's might shall think sure true talk about how shops encourage people to spend money. 2 But don't you that might be difficult? we talk about spending habits next? 3 be better to try something less complicated though. That might be , but people like buying new things. 6 I'm not too about that. There are lots of discounts these days.

- 2 Are the sentences in Activity 1 suggestions (S) or responses to suggestions (R)?
- 10 Read the exam task and choose the correct words to complete the discussion on the right. Then listen and check.

Some people think there is too much advertising on television nowadays, and other people disagree. Here are some things they think about. Talk to each other about whether there is too much advertising on television nowadays.

influencing children ls there too much advertising on television nowadays?

boring viewers

boring viewers

- A: So, let's think about advertisements influencing children. What do you think? Is advertising a bad thing for them?
- **B:** (1) Clearly/To be honest, I don't think children really watch them they probably ignore them. But if they do, I would say it's a bad thing to have a lot of advertisements on television, especially for sweets and sugary things.
- A: I know what you (2) say/mean. Children can be easily influenced to want things that are bad for them, especially if the advert has music and cartoons to amuse them as well.
- **B:** What about giving information about products? That's quite important for consumers.
- A: You're (3) OK/right, but do you think advertisements always tell the whole truth?
- **B:** It **(4)** depends/can. I suppose it's our responsibility to check out what they say.
- A: That would be a problem (5) while/if we had to do it for all the advertisements on television! There seem to be advert breaks every ten minutes.
- B: We (6) might/could be able to rely on most of them – after all, they are checked before they are broadcast.
- A: True. But what annoys me is the way they interrupt a programme I'm really enjoying.
- Yeah, I totally agree about that. There's nothing more annoying than having a dramatic moment spoiled by an advert.
- A: So, (7) could/maybe people who record programmes and fast forward through the adverts are being clever!
- **B:** Yes! But the **(8)** problem/question is, are there too many advertisements on television? I'd say there are.
- A: I'm not too sure (9) on/about that. I think companies do need to advertise their products – that creates a good economy.
- **B:** You have a point, though I don't think I (10) can/ might agree with you.

Reading

Gapped text

- ▶ CB pages 52-53
- Read the title of the article and choose the best definition for swapped.

A bought B exchanged

- Read the article. Choose from the sentences (A-G) the one which fits each gap (1-6). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.
- A From the start, MacDonald insisted on meeting each person with whom he was dealing.
- B I don't see it as any more strange than offering your time in return for a salary like most people in full-time iobs do.
- C 'I was doing trades all over the place without spending any of my own money on petrol or plane fares,' he said.
- D However, no one seems more surprised by his success than Kyle himself.
- E This was even more remarkable as MacDonald had intended the whole thing to be 'just a bit of fun'.
- F 'I only dealt with people I liked the sound of, or who seemed to genuinely support the idea of the website.'
- G Why not see what people would give him in exchange for it?

3	Match the underlined words in the article to	0
	their meanings (1-6).	

1	very strange	
2	with no value	
3	useful	
4	looked quickly	

5 very silly or unreasonable

6 not important



I swapped my paper clip for a house

Do you, like me, have a drawer somewhere at home full of different bits of rubbish which you think might come in handy some day? If so, the story of Canadian internet entrepreneur Kyle MacDonald may inspire you to take a closer look at what is hiding among the old pieces of paper and bits of string.

A few years ago, Kyle set out on what seemed a ridiculous and impossible project at the time – to trade a single paper clip for a house. He advertised this almost worthless item on the internet and succeeded in swapping it for bigger and better things. Twelve months and thirteen swaps later, he announced that his final deal had got him a property, a two-storey farmhouse in Kipling, Saskatchewan.

Kyle graduated with a degree in geography before travelling the world. He did odd jobs – from delivering pizzas to working on oil rigs. One day he received an email from an old friend reminding him of a game called *Bigger and Better*, which they had played as children. In this game, you started with small objects and competed to see what you could trade them for. MacDonald finished reading the email, glanced down at his desk and saw a paper clip.

And so a strange and brilliant idea was born.

He wrote down this ambition: 'I'm going to keep trading up until I get a house.' His first offer was a pen in the shape of a fish. This was soon exchanged for a doorknob with a smiley face and the doorknob, in turn, for an outdoor stove. 3 It was, he says, 'just a great way to meet new people'.

In this, he did have some help. His father, an enthusiastic inventor, had come up with a new idea for restaurant tables. MacDonald travelled across America and Canada to advertise his father's product. On the way, he would stop off to meet the people who'd contacted him on his website and who he wanted to do business with on his paper clip project.

Kyle tries to explain his success. 'People might think this is an <u>odd</u> way to spend your time but remember that before money was invented, people swapped things for centuries.

What's that blue plastic object on my desk? It's the top of an old pen. Once I might have thrown it in the bin but now I pick it up and turn it thoughtfully in my fingers. Today it's just a plastic pen top; tomorrow it could be a villa in Tuscany!

Grammar

be/get used to ▶ CB page 54

1 Complete the text with the correct form of be used to or get used to.

I'm from Spain and I came to live in the UK a few months ago. I'm a shopaholic and I love shopping, but it's taken me a while to (1) shopping here. I live in a village and the shops close at 5.30 p.m. I (2) that because in Spain they're open much later and I (3) being able to go shopping after work. I can't do that now, so I have to either shop online or wait until the weekend Another thing I (4) is the prices because they're much higher in the UK. I think it might take me ages to (5) shopping without comparing how much I'd spend on a similar item back home. The sizes are different too, so I can't just walk into a shop and pick something up without trying it like I (6)

Find and correct the mistakes in the sentences.

- I still haven't got used to get up so early for my new job.
- 2 Sue didn't think she'd like living on her own but she used to it now.
- 3 I got used to do all my shopping online when I moved to a small village a long way from any big shops.
- 4 Antonio says it's too difficult to be used to the British weather, so he's going back to Portugal.
- 5 Jen didn't used to getting so much attention from the media. It's all new to her and she hates it.
- 6 It took me ages to be used to living in a big city but I love it now.

Use of English

Multiple-choice cloze ▶ CB page 55

- Match the words (1-6) to the parts of speech (A-F).
- 1 customer
- A adjective
- 2 therefore
- B adverb
- 3 quickly
- C linking word
- 4 down
- **D** preposition
- 5 expensive
- E verb
- 6 spend
- F noun

Read the article and decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best fits each gap.

Telegraphy Supermarket scams

Supermarkets are very (0) A good at deceiving their poor customers, it seems. Customers think they are getting good (1) for money but they aren't. They are (2) getting much less of a bargain than they imagine. Here are a couple of the most common tricks used by supermarkets to (3) their customers spending.

You might think that buying a bigger packet would cost you quite a lot (4) _____, right? Wrong. At Fas Mart, for example, a 100-g jar of coffee costs £3.00. A 200-g jar, costs £5.99 – a saving of only one penny!

Special offers. You've seen them on the shelves – 'buy one, get one free'. The best offers are usually on fruit and vegetables – but can you really eat all those potatoes before they (6) bad and you have to throw them (7) ?

So, (8) to think about what you're really buying before you fill up your shopping trolley!



0	A good	B well	C fine	D right
1	A price	B value	C charge	D cost
2	A absolutely	B exactly	C actually	D correctly
3	A keep	B hold	C continue	D last
4	A less	B fewer	C lower	D slighter
5	A although	B whereas	C despite	D however
6	A get	B go	C become	D are
7	A Aup	B around	C off	D away
8	A forget	B avoid	C remind	D remember

Writing

Essay ► CB page 56

- Read the statements about writing an essay and decide if they are true (T) or false (F).
- 1 It is all right if you don't cover all the points in the exam task.
- 2 You don't need to include an introduction as long as the conclusion is clear.
- 3 It is a good idea to give examples or reasons for your point of view.
- 4 You don't need to worry about paragraphs as long as your points are clear.
- 5 Using linking words and phrases will make your essay easier to read.
- Read the exam task and complete the essay on the right with the words in the box.

all although balance clearly other however point seems such as true

In your English class you have been talking about money and happiness. Your teacher has now asked you to write an essay.

Does having a lot of money always make people happy?

Notes

Write about

1 health

2 security

3 _____(your own idea)

Write an essay using **all** the notes and giving reasons for your point of view. Write **140–190** words.



First of (1)	, I must say that		
(2)	money can appear to mak	e people	
nappy, this may b	be an illusion. (3)	, money	
can't buy good he	alth, and that's crucial for ha	ppiness. What	
is the point of hav	ving money if you are not well	enough to enjo	
spending it?			
On the (4)	hand, having a lot o	f money can	
	or people and stop them wor		
lot of things (5)	havina somew	having somewhere to live	
It (6)	to me that this kind of .	to me that this kind of security is also	
a Kind of happine	55.		
Another (7)	to consider is that	t if people have	
	enjoy their free time because		
	e tickets or foreign holidays. I		
(0)	that entertainment like thi	s does make	
(8)			
people happy. (9)	ple is more satisfying.		
people happy. (9) helping other peo	, it could als ple is more satisfying.	o be said that	
people happy. (9) helping other peop On (10)	, it could als ple is more satisfying. , I think having a lot o	o be said that f money does	
people happy. (9) helping other peop On (10)	, it could also ple is more satisfying. , I think having a lot on py, but it is not very meaning.	o be said that f money does	
people happy. (9) helping other peop On (10) make people hap	, it could also ple is more satisfying. , I think having a lot on py, but it is not very meaning.	o be said that f money does	
people happy. (9) helping other peop On (10) make people hap	, it could also ple is more satisfying. , I think having a lot on py, but it is not very meaning.	o be said that f money does	

- 2 Obviously
- 3 At the same time
- 4 As far as I'm concerned
- 5 To begin with
- 6 Nevertheless
- 4 Read the exam task and make notes to plan your answer. Then write your answer.

In your English class you have recently had a discussion about money. Your teacher has now asked you to write an essay.

Is it better to save money or to spend it?

Notes

Write about

- 1 enjoyment
- 2 security

3 (your own idea)

Write an essay using **all** the notes and giving reasons for your point of view. Write **140–190** words.

6 Working lives



Vocabulary

finding a job ► CB pages 58–59

1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.

- 1 A job should give you a sense/an emotion of achievement that makes you feel that you've done well.
- 2 Ambitious people look for a job that has good *ambitions/prospects* so that they can advance quickly.
- 3 However much you love your job, I think you need to find a good work-life balance/similarity or you miss out on some important things.
- 4 I need a fully-paid/well-paid job because I have to pay a lot for my accommodation.
- 5 My mum gave up her complete-time/full-time job when she had a family and went part-time/half-time for several years.
- **6** Could you send me an applying/application form for the job advertised in the paper?

2 Match the words (1-8) to their meanings (A-H).

- 1 secure A not temporary
- 2 status B money for a job paid weekly
- 3 rewarding C not likely to change; that you can depend on
- 4 salary D a formal meeting for someone to ask you questions
- 5 stressful E money for a job usually paid every month
- 6 interview F important position
- 7 permanent G giving a lot of satisfaction
- 8 wage H causing a lot of worry

Complete the email with words from Activity 2.

Hi Brad, I've really got to find a new job – one that's a bit less (1) than this one! I seem to be worrying all the time. Do you know of any job vacancies locally? I'm looking for something (2) obviously, I want a job that I can depend on, at least for a few months. But it doesn't have to be (3) or long-term. Money isn't a big concern for me, so I don't need a high monthly (4) treally like to do something that's (5) and that motivates me. I had a(n) (6) for a job at a restaurant last week, but I haven't heard back from them. So any suggestions would be good! Thanks! Mick

Speaking

Collaborative task

- ► CB page 59
- 11 Read the questions and the exam task below. Listen to two students doing the task and answer the questions.
- 1 Which point do the students NOT discuss?
- 2 Do they do everything they are asked in the task?
- 3 Which reason do they choose as the most influential?

Some people choose to do jobs that are considered to be dangerous. Here are some things they often think about. Talk to each other about what attracts some people to do dangerous jobs.

fewer qualifications required

high salaries

What attracts some people to do dangerous jobs?

dislike of routine

enjoying excitment

doing something unusual

Now decide which reason would make most people choose to do a dangerous job.

- 2 Listen again and tick the comments the students make.
- 1 Perhaps the salary isn't that important.
- 2 I'm afraid of being bored at work.
- 3 Jobs that have a routine are often boring.
- 4 Most people dislike working in an office.
- 5 Training is an important part of any job.
- 6 Some people love taking risks.



Discussion

► CB page 59

About the exam:

In Part 4, you will be asked some questions related to the topic of your Part 3 discussion. You will need to give your opinion. Sometimes you will be encouraged to give your opinion on a question your partner has answered, and you can always add to something they have said.

Strategy:

Try to give a full answer with your reasons and perhaps an example from your experience. You can add your opinion after your partner has answered and this can develop into a discussion.

Match the questions (1–5) to the answers (A–E). Then complete the answers with the phrases in the box.

it all I've never thought to think of it that's an interesting to be

- 1 Would you like to do a dangerous job?
- 2 Do you think it's a good idea for young people to do the same job as their parents?
- 3 Do you think schools should invite people who do dangerous jobs to talk to their students?
- 4 Some people say that people who do dangerous jobs should be paid a lot of money. Do you agree?
- 5 What do you think makes people do routine jobs?
- A question. I'm not really sure.

 Some people should get paid more if the danger is very high and they're doing things to save people's lives. But if it's a choice like a wildlife photographer then no, not really.
- depends. Sometimes people see their parents doing a job that they love and they think, 'Yes, I'd like to do that too.' But not always.
- c _____honest, I can't understand why some people choose to do boring jobs. I think they must have no ambition, and not really want to achieve anything special.
- depends how much I needed the money! I couldn't see myself cooking in a hot kitchen, though!
- E Come ______, that might be a good idea.
 I think children would enjoy listening to people like that at school. It would help them choose a good job too.

Reading

Multiple matching ▶ CB pages 60-61

- You are going to read an article about people who turned their hobbies into jobs. Read the article quickly and decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).
- 1 All the people are happy about what they have done.
- 2 All the people found it hard to turn their hobby into a job.
- Read the article again. For questions 1–10, choose from the people (A–C). The people may be chosen more than once.

Which person

improved their skills in a new area quickly?	1
was uncertain about how attractive their product was?	2
made a decision not to do something they had planned?	3
found it difficult to build up their work?	4
did something they realised was wrong?	5
had a previous job they were not satisfied with?	6
has moved on from their first role in their new career?	7
was surprised that their hobby turned into a career?	8
developed a love for their work from someone else?	9
says they are lucky to have a satisfying career?	10

Match the underlined words/phrases in the article to their meanings (1–6).

1	try very	hard to	do some	thing difficult

- 2 satisfactory
- 3 reaction4 liked
- 5 became very interested in
- 6 someone with a lot of skill in a subject

How my hobby became my job

Three people tell features reporter Sue Carter how they turned their hobbies into full-time careers;

A Computer games inventor

When I was at school, I never used to pay attention in IT classes - not because I was bored but because I loved seeing what I could do on the computer. I'd play around on it when I was supposed to be doing my classwork. It was a bit naughty, I know, but it's how I came up with the idea for a new computer game. I got my friends to try it out at break times and they loved it. I wasn't sure whether other people would like it, though, so I decided to put it on a gaming site and see if I'd get any response. To my amazement, I did. People started messaging me about how much they liked it and suddenly everyone wanted to have a go. I couldn't believe that what started as me playing around at school became a real job, selling my game online. Eventually, I was developing games full-time and my new ones are becoming just as popular. I know some people struggle to find work that they enjoy, so I'm fortunate that my favourite hobby has also become my job.

B Jewellery maker

I've always been into making things. My grandma loved knitting and I remember watching her make tiny outfits for my dolls when I was young. Then, when I was a little older, she taught me to knit myself and there was no stopping me. I used to make crazy clothes that were the envy of all my friends. Then I started work in a busy office and didn't really have time to do what I loved most. Working in that office wasn't creative at all and I was disappointed not to be fulfilling that side of me. That's when I decided to learn something new and I went to a jewellery-making workshop. Immediately, I was hooked and I made loads of earnings and necklaces. I would give them to friends as gifts and it. was my best friend, Nancy, who said I should try selling them. I set up a little online shop and got some good feedback from my new customers. It was slow to start with, and very hard work, but I've managed to establish a business that provides me with a decent income and I love my new job.



C Kite surfing instructor

I've spent my life in the water. I was first hired as a windsurfing instructor when I was eighteen, in the summer before going to university, just as a holiday job. They had just started offering kite surfing and I loved the idea of having a go at teaching it. I'd taught myself the summer before by getting out on the sea with a board and kite. Luckily for me, I picked it up straightaway. The sport became really popular at the centre and I loved my job so much that I made up my mind to stay on there full-time rather than go to university. I soon became an expert and found myself working on a water sports magazine as an editor and gave up teaching the sport. This meant I had plenty of free time to travel and try out new places to do kite surfing. I sometimes wonder what I'd be doing now if I'd gone to university, but I love what I do and there's no going back.

Grammar

making comparisons ▶ CB page 62

1 Choose the correct option to complete the sentences.

- Sheila is slower/more slow than Lin but her work is more accurate.
- 2 Andula is a tree surgeon. She says it's more dangerous/ the most dangerous job she's ever had.
- 3 Charlie works the longer/longest hours of anyone I know.
- 4 Theresa has been less/much happier since she got a promotion.
- 5 Steven's job is much more/most stressful than mine.
- 6 Now that I've moved house, I don't have as far to travel to work as/than I used to.

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use between three and five words.

1	Megan's the best computer programmer in the department.
	No one in the department as Megan a computer programming.
2	I've never read such an impressive application letter.
	This is application letter I've ever read.
3	Jean is not as experienced as Rob in managing people.
	Jeanthan Rob in managing people.
4	The old machinery wasn't very efficient but the new machinery is.
	The new machinery is the old machine
5	
I	He's a than any other I've had.
6	I've never had such a bad job in my life.

Complete the dialogue with the comparative or superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.

A: How are you enjoying your new job, Chris?

This is I've ever had.

B: It's great, thanks. A lot of the people in my department are (1) _____ (old) me and have worked for the company for a long time. They're (2) ____ (experienced) me, which is good because I'm learning a lot from them. I'm starting to feel (3) ____ (confident) in my role now.

A: That's good. Are your presentation skills improving too?

B: Yes! I gave my first presentation to new clients last week. It was **(4)** _____ (big) group of people I've ever spoken to and it went really well.

Use of English

Open cloze

- ► CB page 63
- Read the blog post quickly. Is the writer talking about a part-time summer job or voluntary work experience?



I'm having (0) the best time in the Ecuadorian rainforest and I'm glad I decided to spend my gap year here before I go to university. I'm helping scientists protect the rainforest and the species of wildlife (1) live there. I work in a small team (2) other volunteers. research, collect data and help on construction projects. The first couple of weeks were tough (4) the climate and environment we're working in are very different from home. We had (5) do some training and we also learned first aid and other skills, which helped us to feel safer. The days are long and tiring but it's really rewarding to think I'm doing something so worthwhile. We don't get paid (6) we get our accommodation and meals for free. I've already learned loads (7) ____ new stuff and the people I'm working with are cool. I'd love to come back (8) I've finished my studies!

Complete the blog post with one word in each gap.

Listening

Sentence completion

- ► CB page 64
- 1 2 You will hear a woman called Zena Smith giving a presentation about her job as a stuntwoman. Listen and complete the sentences with a word or short phrase.

Zena Smith: My life as a stuntwoman

When Zena was a little girl, she particularly enjoyed watching (1) films. Zena says that the first stuntpeople worked in (2) rather than action films. Zena was encouraged to take part in a film by her Zena says that being good at activities like skiing or (4) can help to get work as a stuntperson. Zena explains that becoming a stuntperson does not require formal qualifications, which she refers to as 'a(n) (5) ______'. Zena says that working as a stuntperson is not (6) although people believe it is. When Zena was a stunt double for a famous actress, she was lucky to be the same (7) and build as her. Zena was thrilled when she was given a small (8) as a reward for her stunt work.

Grammar

obligation and necessity

- ▶ CB page 65
- 1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 I don't have to/must wear a uniform for my job. It's great because I can wear my jeans to work if I want to!
- Peter had to/didn't have to leave home very early to get the train to work. He had a meeting at 8.30 a.m.
- 3 We were supposed to/had to move to the new offices today but they still aren't ready.
- 4 You mustn't/don't need to switch the computers off— I'll do it before I leave.
- 5 I think you are supposed to/should ask for a pay rise. Your salary hasn't increased for three years.
- 6 You need to/mustn't handle food without washing your hands first it can be dangerous.

Complete the job advertisement with have to, don't have to or mustn't.

Market researcher required

This is a fantastic opportunity which you

(1) ______ miss! We are looking for an in-store market researcher to collect customer feedback on samples of our premier chocolate ranges.

Here's what the role involves:

- Placed in a variety of stores across the northwest, you will meet customers on a daily basis, so you will (2) dress smartly at all times.
- You will be part of a team of coworkers who will get together regularly to discuss and analyse customer feedback. Therefore, you enjoy working with others to share your ideas:
- You (5) have a qualification in food science none of our other researchers hold a degree. But you (6) be passionate about chocolate!
- You (7) send proof of qualifications at this point but if you think you've got what it takes, send your CV and covering letter to the address below.

Writing

email/letter of application ► CB page 66

About the exam:

In Part 2, one of the options may be a letter of application.

Strategy:

- Make sure you include all the information asked for in the question.
- · Use a formal style.

Read the exam task and the letter below. What information from the task has the student NOT included?

You see this advertisement in a local newspaper.

Do you like working with children?

We're looking for an enthusiastic play worker for children at our holiday club. Applicants must be qualified and motivated.

Apply in writing, indicating your availability for interview to Ms G. Randall.

Write your **letter** in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

Hi Ms Randall,

I saw the job for a holiday club worker advertised in the newspaper last week and I want to apply for it. It seems to be something I would be suited for.

I believe I could do the job very well. I am currently working as an assistant nursery nurse and I really enjoy being with children. I am patient because I grew up in a family with a lot of children! I am enthusiastic and creative, and I love thinking up new games for children to play. Regarding my formal training, I have qualifications in child care and I also speak three languages: French, Italian and German.

My job finishes at the end of June, so I will be available for work over the summer. If you accept my application, I could start from 5 July. If you wish, I could send you references from two employers. I am enclosing my CV with my contact details.

What's the pay and what are the hours?

Please write soon.

Yours sincerely,

M. Benson

Maria Benson

- Read the letter again and find four examples of language that is too informal. Can you think of more appropriate phrases?
- Read the exam task and make notes to plan your answer.

 Then write your answer.

You see this advertisement in a local newspaper.

Want to work on a film?

Over July and August, we will be filming a new adventure film in this area and we are looking for people to help with make-up and costume. Apply to James Deacon at Weekes Films, with details of your experience and availability.

Write your letter in 140–190 words in an appropriate style.

Well-being



Speaking

Long turn ► CB page 70

1 Read the exam task and look at the photos below. Then read the comments (1–6). Which comments are relevant for Student A? Which comment is relevant for Student B?

Student A, your pictures show people keeping fit in different ways. Compare the photos and say why you think the people have chosen to keep fit in these ways. **Student B**, which of these things would you prefer to do to keep fit? Why?

state of the section in grant of the section in grant of the section in the secti

- 1 People often feel more relaxed when they're spending time with friends.
- 2 They are obviously taking some kind of class.
- 3 It must be quiet out in the countryside.
- 4 Like most people, I enjoy being out in the fresh air.
- 5 Music can help with exercise, so dancing is a good way of keeping fit.

IRAN CANADA

Use of English

Word formation

- ▶ CB page 71
- Add prefixes to make the negative form of the adjectives.

1	friendly	4	responsible
2	patient	5	lucky
3	loyal	6	complete

- 2 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- The pharmacist was very helpful/helpless and gave me some drops for my eyes.
- 2 That was a very thoughtful/thoughtless thing to say. I feel upset now.
- 3 Laughter is one of the most powerful/powerless medicines. It makes you feel better.
- 4 Don't worry about the dog! He's completely harmful/harmless.
- 5 The information the nurse gave me about asthma was very useless/useful. I know what to do now.
- 6 What a colourful/colourless room. I love orange!
- Read the article about what makes people happy. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap in the same line.

What really makes people happy?

According to (0) psychologists, what really makes people happy might, at first, seem rather	PSYCHOLOGY
(1) Experts say that individual happiness levels are genetic, which is why some	EXPECT
people manage to remain (2)even when things are going wrong, whereas	HOPE
others find it (3)to lift themselves out of a bad mood. But it's not all in the mind – actions count too. A certain	POSSIBLE
amount of life (4)comes from spending time doing things we love.	SATISFY
(5)which give us 'flow' – in other words, which keep us interested and	ACTIVE
focused – are (6)in helping us to forget our problems. Whether it's playing a	EFFECT
a plane, the result is the same: doing things you're good at makes you feel better. Another thing that makes us feel happier is the	MUSIC
(8)to forgive others, as well as doing things for people less fortunate than ourselves. So, let's get busy!	ABLE

Vocabulary

health and fitness

- ► CB page 72
- 1 Read the clues and complete the crossword.

4	5	6	1
	7		
		-	-
8 9			
10			1-1

Across

- 1 You get this if you have an accident.
- 4 It's important to ______ fit if you want to stay healthy.
- 7 People are taken to hospital in this.
- 9 A way of hurting your ankle.
- 10 You can get a lot of this in red meat like steak.

Down

- 2 _____exercise helps the heart stay strong.
- A doctor will give you the right _____ for an illness.
- 5 This can help when you have a bad headache.
- 6 This is the best type of diet to have.
- 8 If your body is in good _____, you won't have so many health problems.
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of words from Activity 1.
- People who do a lot of exercise need a lot of in their diet.
- 2 I fell over during a football game and _____ my ankle.
- 3 My aunt is over sixty but she's in good because she's always done a lot of exercise.
- 4 It isn't easy to ______ fit if you're ill and in hospital.
- 5 My brother had a knee ______ after a car accident and it took ages to get better.
- **6** For a _____ diet, you should eat a little bit of everything.

Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.

- Apparently, there are a lot of health profits/benefits to drinking tea.
- 2 I went down/out with flu after staying with my cousin last week.
- 3 I've got a new cream to rub onto hurt/aching muscles. It's great after football.
- 4 My mum makes sure we all have a balanced/fair diet.
- 5 They say you can't *catch/take* a cold just from being in a low temperature.
- 6 How often do you work up/out in the gym?
- 7 Life prediction/expectancy is now something like eighty-five years for men.
- 8 It's hard to keep/continue fit if you don't have much time.
- 9 I've taken/picked up a stomach bug and I feel awful.
- 10 Knowing basic first/best aid can save lives.

Grammar

zero, first and second conditionals

▶ CB page 73

- 1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the conditional sentences.
- 1 If I'm/I'll be hungry, I eat eggs because they fill me up.
- 2 What would you do if you twist/twisted your ankle?
- 3 I'll/I'd take a painkiller if I had a headache.
- 4 I'll give you that diet information if you want/you'll want it.
- 5 If I were you, I'll/I'd go to bed earlier.
- 6 What do you do if your muscles ache/will ache after exercise?
- 7 It would be better if you eat/ate fresh fruit instead of chocolate!
- 8 If you do more exercise, you'll/you'd feel stronger and more confident.



Complete the post and comments about exercising with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Tina123

I watched this fascinating programme last night about exercise. It said that if you did just three minutes of intense exercise a week, you (1) ______(get) huge health benefits. Apparently, doing quick bursts of exercise, where you run or cycle as hard as you can for less than a minute each time, is better than the gym. Experts say that if you exercise like this, it (2) ______(keep) you in shape, and it also makes you want to eat less – whereas exercising for longer makes you hungrier!

BusyBea

I (3) (be) really annoyed if this is true because I'm a personal trainer and my job depends on people employing me to help them do training workouts. I wouldn't get paid much if I only (4) (work) for three minutes with each customer!

Ging-L

Well, I guess if you (5) ______ (be) a lazy person, this way of exercising sounds like a great idea. But just three minutes of exercise a week? That's ridiculous!

ZigZag

I work really long hours and don't have time to go to the gym. So, if this worked, I (6) (find) time to try it.

DanDan

If you (7) ______(not exercise), you get fat and that's a fact. But only doing three minutes a week? Doesn't sound enough to me.

FunnyMouse

Think of all the time you (8) ______ (save) if this were true! Instead of being bored at the gym or jogging round the streets in the winter, you could be doing something more interesting, like seeing friends. Great idea!

Listening

Multiple matching

- ▶ CB page 74
- 11 (2) 14 Listen to four people talking about alternatives to seeing the doctor about health problems. Match the speakers (1–4) to the photos (A–D).









Speaker 1

Speaker 2

Speaker 3

Speaker 4

- Listen again and choose from the list (A-F) what each speaker does. There are two extra letters which you do not need to use.
- A uses information to decide whether to get professional help
- **B** seeks advice from strangers with similar experiences
- c follows advice given by a member of the family
- D likes to find out about modern advances in treatment
- E tries to learn about unfamiliar medical problems
- F always seeks medical help immediately

Grammar

unless, otherwise, provided that

- ▶ CB page 75
- Unless, otherwise and provided that are used incorrectly in these sentences. Find and correct the mistakes.
- 1 Provided that this cough clears up soon, I'll go to the doctor's for a prescription.
- 2 I must stop eating so much, provided that I'll get fat.
- 3 You'll have health problems otherwise you eat healthily and take regular exercise.
- 4 Steve wants to be a nurse unless he passes his final exams.
- 5 If you want, I'll give you a lift to the hospital. Unless I'll see you later instead.
- 6 Jenny said she would help me with my exercise plan this week unless she has the time.
- Complete the article with unless, otherwise or provided that.

Vitamins and minerals

Toni Sherry asks whether we really need to take supplements.

Open any health magazine and you'll see hundreds of adverts for vitamins and minerals. I've tried many of them, but I haven't noticed any real differences in my health. In fact, I think that (1) _______ you have a particularly poor diet, you should get everything you need from what you eat. But am I right about this? I asked health expert Brian Peacock for advice.

'Yes, you're right,' he tells me. '(2) ______ you stick to a healthy eating plan, you shouldn't need to take additional vitamins or minerals.

(3) ______ your body is suffering from a lack

your body is suffering from a lack of a particular vitamin and your doctor gives you a prescription for something, you should be fine –

(4) _____ you could be taking more vitamins than your body actually needs.'

He goes on to tell me that beliefs have changed in the medical profession over the benefits of taking extra vitamins and minerals. '(5) _______ you're pregnant, when taking folic acid is recommended, don't bother wasting your money. Buying vitamins from health food shops is expensive, so

(6) _____ you've been specifically advised to take them, leave them on the shelf.'

Reading

Multiple choice

- ▶ CB pages 76-77
- Read the article quickly and choose the best title.
- A A project to learn from
- B An unexpected success
- C A way to improve your mood
- Read the article again. For questions 1–6, choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.
- Many elderly people today in care homes are unhappy because
 - A they can't move as easily as they used to.
 - B they don't interact much with the staff.
 - C they don't see people from outside the care home.
 - D they don't have anything interesting to do.
- 2 The social experiment described in the article involved elderly people
 - A learning how to teach.
 - B visiting a day care centre.
 - C sharing activities with young children
 - D going for regular checks to monitor their health.
- 3 Some of the residents were
 - A worried about joining in the physical games.
 - B concerned about the children's possible reaction.
 - C confused about the reason for the project.
 - D unhappy about the children's behaviour.
- 4 The writer uses Hamish to give an example of
 - A how the residents' physical health improved
 - B how the children changed some residents' attitude to the project.
 - C how the games suited both children and residents.
 - D how the project activities were organised.
- 5 One positive effect of the experiment was that the children
 - A became more polite.
 - B started to think more about other people.
 - C communicated better with their parents.
 - D improved their grades at school.
- 6 One consequence of the project could be that
 - A the friendships will continue.
 - B other countries will copy the example.
 - C the nursery will repeat the project again next year.
 - D future care homes will be built with nurseries attached.

hat impact can a group of lively four-yearolds have on the lives of residents in a care home for the elderly? Will they be welcomed with open arms or will the old people see them as a noisy distraction from newspapers and the normal peace and calm? An amazing social experiment that brings the two generations together has been filmed for a TV series called *Old People's Home for Four-Year-Olds*. The results of the experiment are fascinating.

Social isolation is a big problem today. People are living longer because of improved healthcare and advances in medicine. However, many pensioners in care homes suffer from loneliness. Their physical well-being is looked after by the staff, but incredibly, it appears that nearly sixty percent of these residents never have any visitors. As a result, they suffer from depression and many never move from their chairs. They become weaker and less mobile, which can cause additional health problems.

In an attempt to improve the mental well-being of older people, a team of doctors and film-makers recently carried out an unusual social experiment. They brought together a group of pre-schoolers and a group of residents, by setting up a temporary nursery in a Bristol care home. They timetabled special activities for the two generations to do together. Doctors would carry out tests on the elderly group at various stages of the experiment, checking their physical and mental health. The question was: how co-operative would the participants be? And what effect would they have on each other?

Understandably, several of the pensioners were nervous. They had spent such a long time away from young children that they weren't sure how they should treat them. They worried that they might say the wrong thing or that the children wouldn't want to talk to them. Some weren't enthusiastic about participating. One elderly man, Hamish, was clearly unwilling to share his time with children. He liked his newspaper and insisted that he wouldn't leave his chair as he had problems walking.

The children, on the other hand, took no notice of any hesitations the pensioners might have, and from the start brought positivity and energy into the home. They refused to take no for an answer and immediately involved the old people in the planned activities. They sang songs together, did art projects, played games and even had a mini sports day. Storytelling in particular was a big favourite with both groups. The children also loved hearing about the pensioners' lives and learning

about nature from them on walks round the grounds. Even Hamish stopped complaining and at one point was filmed lying on the floor pretending to be a lion!

The experiment continued every day for six weeks and tests showed that the effects on the two groups were remarkable. The old people's moods improved greatly and even their mobility was affected. Interacting with the young obviously benefitted them in many ways. In addition to this, children's parents reported benefits too. They grew in confidence and their communication skills improved. They also became more considerate and one parent mentioned how her four-year-old now said hello to every old person they saw while out shopping!

This experiment was probably the first in the UK but in other countries intergenerational projects like this have been going on for quite a while. In Seattle, USA, something similar started twenty-five years ago and there are many examples of successful nursery schools linked with the elderly in Japan. Here in Bristol the project ended with smiles and tears, and promises to keep in touch. But already there are other projects starting up in different areas, and even plans for a permanent nursery in a care home in London. With luck, this could be the way forward for many lonely, isolated elderly people in the future.



Writing

Informal email/letter

- ▶ CB page 79
- 1 Read the exam task. Underline the phrases in the email that show it is written in an informal style.

You have received an email from your Canadian friend Pam, who is revising for her end-of-year exams. Read this part of the email and write your email to Pam.

I need some advice. I've got end-of-year exams next week and I'm having real problems revising! There seems so much to do and I can't concentrate! Help! Any ideas?

Love, Pam

Write your email in 140–190 words in an appropriate style.

- Here are some sentences from a reply. Which sentences are NOT relevant?
- 1 I'm not good at revising, either.
- 2 How did the exams go?
- 3 Make sure you take lots of breaks.
- 4 It's a good idea to plan a revision schedule.
- 5 Forget about it. Enjoy yourself!
- 6 It sometimes helps to work with a friend.
- 7 If you want to meet me for coffee, that would be great.
- 8 I find that I concentrate best in the evenings.
- Complete the phrases with the words in the box.

	about well	don't	hear	idea	sorry	
1	It's good	to	th	at		
2	l'm		to hear tha	at.		
3	Hope all	goes		1		
			great			
5	Why		_you ?			
6	0.1					

4 Make notes to plan your own answer to the exam task in Activity 1. Then write your answer. Try to use phrases from Activity 3.

8 Nature study



Vocabulary

animals ▶ CB page 80

1 Choose one word in each group that does not fit.

1	reptile	insect	cat	mammal
2	feathers	wings	fur	scales
3	fins	paws	claws	fish
4	bear	crocodile	salmon	shark
5	dragonfly	owl	snake	kingfisher

Decide if statements 1–10 are true (T) or false (F).

- 1 Fish use their fins to breathe.
- 2 Kingfishers live in the water.
- 3 Bears have brown skin.
- 4 Owls have feathers.
- 5 Dragonflies use their paws to fly.
- 6 Salmon eat with their beaks.
- 7 Snakes don't have claws.
- 8 Reptiles can swim, crawl and fly.
- 9 Ants don't have wings.
- 10 Crocodiles are covered in fur.

Listening

Multiple choice ▶ CB page 81

About the exam:

In the exam, you listen to an interview or discussion between two speakers and answer seven multiple-choice questions. Each question has three options to choose from.

Strategy:

- Read the questions and options carefully so that you know what you need to listen for.
- You will hear the recording twice. If you are unsure of any answers, you can
 focus on these the second time you listen.

15 Listen to part of a radio interview and answer the questions.

- 1 Who is Michelle?2 Who is Rufus?



Listen again and choose the best answer, A, B or C.

- 1 How did Michelle feel when she first got Rufus?
 - A worried that he might get bored
 - B relieved that he behaved so well
 - C surprised by how intelligent he was
- 2 What did Michelle find most difficult about training with Rufus?
 - A learning to look after him properly
 - B memorising what instructions to give him
 - C remembering to give him time to run around
- 3 What does Michelle think is the biggest difference Rufus has made to her life?
 - A She has made more friends.
 - B She has become more independent.
 - C She is more confident when she goes out.
- 4 Michelle thinks the guide dog trainers chose Rufus for her because
 - A he likes being active.
 - B he's a small animal.
 - C he enjoys walking quickly.
- 5 What does Michelle say about taking Rufus to college?
 - A She loves letting her friends play with him.
 - B The attention he gets is difficult to deal with.
 - C He cannot be with her all the time.
- 6 What does Michelle like most about Rufus?
 - A He can be very funny.
 - B He makes her feel better.
 - C He gets on well with her family.

Grammar

the passive

▶ CB page 82

- Complete the sentences with the correct passive form of the verbs in brackets.
- 1 Zoo animals (look after) very well these days.
- 2 My dog _____ (see) by the vet at the moment.
- 3 The kitten _____ (rescue) by the fire service when he got stuck up a tree.
- 4 The fences at the safari park _____ (repair) soon.
- 5 I've just had a call from the stables to say my horse (steal)! I can't believe it!
- **6** The animal rescue centre _____ (give) a large donation by a local charity last year.

Complete the text with the correct active or passive form of the verbs in brackets.

RUDYARD KIPLING'S

Just So Stories

Rudyard Kipling was a Brit	ish author who wrote
a series of stories for child	ren called Just So
Stories. These fabulous tal	es are a work of fantasy
in which strange things ha	ppen to animals and
people. They (1)	(first/publish) in
1902 and they describe ho	ow animals - in the
writer's imagination - (2)	(change)
from their original form to h	now they appear today.
Some changes (3)	(make) by
humans, while others happ	bened magically.

The original editions of the stories (8)
(illustrate) by the author himself and they
(9) (still/enjoy) by children and adults today. Editions of the stories (10)
(also/release) on DVD so that people can watch



Speaking

Collaborative task

- ► CB page 83
- 1 16 Listen and complete the examiner's instructions.

	e things people can do ent. Talk to each other these things can he	about	
	recycling rubbish	r	
collecting rainwater	How can these thin help the environme		turning off lights
putting food	out for birds	trav	velling by bike
Now decide v	which is the most (3)		thing

2 17 Complete the extract from a conversation between two students doing the task in Activity 1. Use the words in the box. Then listen and check,

again	catch	foll	ow	know
mean (x2) say	ing	shal	1

- A: So, we have to talk about how these things can protect the environment. (1) _____ we start with 'recycling rubbish'?
- **B:** OK. Well, obviously, recycling your rubbish is really important. It helps because then we don't put so much stuff into landfill sites.
- A: What do you (2) , 'landfill sites'?
- **B:** That's what they call those great big rubbish dumps in the countryside. You (3) _____, the rubbish stays there for ages.
- A: I get it. Yeah, we reuse things and don't have to use energy and new materials to make things from scratch.
- B: You (4) , like clothes and things?
- **A:** Exactly. What about putting out food for birds? Do you think that's a good thing to do?
- B: Sorry, I didn't (5) that.
- **A:** Do you think putting out food for birds is a good thing to do?
- B: Well, yes. Because with climate change a lot of bird species are dying out.

- A: Sorry, I don't (6)
- **B:** What I mean is, sometimes the winters are harder and they can't find food; or the summers are hotter and they don't get enough water.
- A: So, are you (7) that it's more important to feed birds than recycle rubbish?
- **B:** No, I'm just pointing out that a lot of our wildlife is having a bad time and it's good to help, don't you agree?
- A: Um, ... could you say that (8)
- B: It's good to help ...
- A: Sorry, I meant the bit about the wildlife.
- Match the examiner's questions (1–5) to the students' answers (A–E).
- 1 Do you do any of these things or know someone who does?
- 2 Do you think governments should do more to help the environment?
- 3 Is the climate in your country changing a lot? How?
- 4 Should schools teach children about the environment when they are very young? Why/Why not?
- 5 Do you think it's too late for us to do anything about environmental problems? Why/Why not?
- A Actually, it is. We get a lot more rain than we used to. Also, we've had some very cold winters recently.
- B No. There's a lot we can do. The problem is that people don't like changing their habits!
- A friend of mine has bought an electric car but at the moment there aren't many places he can charge it! So, he can't travel very far.
- Definitely. That's because people like you and me can't do a lot on our own.
- E I think so. In my country they do. And also even before they start. My young sister had some books about things like recycling before she started school.



Reading

Gapped text

► CB pages 84-85

- Read an article about a famous conservationist who adopted a herd of elephants. What did he learn from the elephants?
- Read the article again. Six sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences (A–G) the one which fits each gap. There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.
- A A few years later, when Anthony's first grandchild, Ethan, was born, he did the same.
- B And not just a normal herd of elephants, but a notorious wild herd that had caused damage to huge areas of KwaZulu-Natal in South Africa.
- C But also, he had no idea that a group of troublesome elephants would teach him a lot about family love and loyalty.
- D In spite of this, the young elephants treat the older ones with respect and love.
- **E** And one morning, instead of trying to get out, she just stood there.
- Every morning, the elephants would try to break out of the compound where they were living.
- G Angry elephants can be very dangerous animals if they don't like you.

Complete the sentences with the underlined words in the article.

1	when there is no ra	
2	Someonewindow to break in	the glass in the
3	When my dad got magazine, it was a his career.	
4	It's important for c their teachers.	nildren to
5	The survey product results that no one	ed some had predicted.
6	I'lln	ny parents to let me go

on holiday to Africa with my best friend.

CONSERVATION

THE HERD INSTINCT

Several years ago, the conservationist Lawrence Anthony adopted seven wild elephants in South Africa.

awrence Anthony remembers the moment he met his readymade family for the first time. 'They were a difficult group, no question about it,' he says. 'Very naughty. But I could see a lot of good in them too. They'd had a tough time and were all scared and yet they were looking after one another, trying to protect one another.'

From the way he talks, you might think that he was talking about problem children; in fact, it's a herd of elephants. Farmers were now threatening to shoot them. I was their only hope,' says Anthony, 59. There were seven of them in all, including babies and a teenage son. But the previous owner had had enough of them—they'd smashed their way through every fence he had.'

Anthony knew dealing with elephants like this was risky. 2
But when an elephant welfare organisation spoke to him, Anthony, a respected conservationist, knew he couldn't refuse.

Today he says that he had never imagined the job would be so hard. 'It's been 100 times harder than I'd thought,' he says. 3 'The care these elephants have for each other is astounding,' he says. From the start, Anthony considered the elephants part of his family. 'We called the oldest mother Nana because that's what all the children in the Anthony family call my mum,' he says.

As with human adoptions, the early days were especially difficult.

4 Every day, Anthony, like many parents who have to deal with difficult kids, would try to persuade them not to behave badly. 'I'd go down to the fence and I'd beg Nana not to break it down,' he says. 'I knew she didn't understand English, but I hoped she'd understand by the tone of my voice and my body language what I was saying.

5 Then she put her trunk through the fence towards me. I knew she wanted to touch me – elephants are tremendously tactile; they use touch all the time to show concern and love. That was a turning point.'

Today, the Anthonys are so close to their elephants that occasionally they have almost had to chase them out of the sitting room! Anthony has always believed that if he respected them, they would respect him. When Nana's son, Mvula, was born, she brought the baby to Anthony. She wanted to show him to the man who she now considered part of her family. 6 'Mind you,' he says with a laugh, 'my daughter-in-law didn't talk to me for a long time afterwards. There I was, holding her tiny baby, walking towards a herd of wild elephants. The elephants were so excited – their trunks went straight up and they all came closer, completely focused on the little child in my arms, sniffing the air to get the smell. I was trusting them with my baby, just as they had trusted me with theirs.'

Adopting a herd of wild elephants was probably the biggest risk Anthony ever took, but it worked. He is now as much a part of their family as they are of his.

Grammar

	usative have CB page 86		word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words,
1	Rewrite the sentences using the causative have.		including the word given.
	Example:	1	Someone at the car wash washed Terry's car.
	We built a new shed for our garden tools.		HAD
	We had a new shed built for our garden tools,		Terry at the car wash.
1	We have made our garden into a habitat for butterflies. Weinto a habitat for butterflies.	2	I'm sorry, I didn't mean to break the window – it was an accident.
2	We've replaced our old windows with double glazing.		PURPOSE
2	We with double glazing.		I'm sorry, I didn't – it was an accident.
3	We installed a solar panel on our roof.	3	The hurricane caused a lot of damage to buildings
	Weon our roof.		around the city.
4	We fitted some curtains that keep in the heat.		BY
	Wethat keep in the heat.		A lot of damageto
5	We're going to make some of our lawn into a		buildings around the city.
	vegetable patch.	4	The town council have decided to provide more
-	Weinto a vegetable patch.		recycling bins next year. BE
6	We replaced our coal fire with a wood burner.		
	Wewith a wood burner.		More recycling binsthe council next year.
11	se of English	5	I've noticed changes in the weather over the last few
	AND THE RESIDENCE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE		years.
	y word transformation		BEEN
•	CB page 87		There in the weather
1	Complete the sentences with the prepositions		over the last few years that I've noticed.
Ī	in the box.	6	I'm not sure about the idea of keeping a pet dog in a busy town.
	for of $(\times 3)$ on $(\times 2)$ up with		WHETHER
	I think it's important to protect the environment	Δ	I don't know good
1	I think it's important to protect the environment to a point, but we shouldn't worry too much.	1	idea to keep a pet dog in a busy town.
2	Poor little dog! He's in desperate need a drink after that long walk in the heat.	7	It is necessary to find new ways to reduce our energy usage.
3			NEED
	devices.		Wenew ways to reduce our energy usage.
4	Local residents arebad terms with the council for not collecting their rubbish.	8	We can reduce air pollution by using electric cars.
5	I didn't drop litter purpose – the paper just fell		BE All and a second sec
	out of my pocket!		Air pollutionby using electric cars.
6	Climate change isn't going to be good many animals.		electric cors.
7	I'm afraid you can't use the snack machine – it's		

Complete the second sentence so that it has a

8 There's no point in getting annoyed _____ me. There's nothing I can do to change things!

Writing

Article

► CB page 88

About the exam:

In Part 2, one of the options may be an article. This is usually for a magazine, newspaper or website. An article should be interesting for the reader and should include opinions and comments.

Strategy:

- Try to use a catchy title and interest the reader by asking a rhetorical question.
- It's good to add some humour and you can use an informal style.
- Remember to divide your article into clear paragraphs.

Read the exam task below. Which points do you think the writer should NOT include?

- 1 whether it's good to keep these animals in captivity
- 2 how many animals there are left
- 3 a detailed description of a campaign to save the animal
- 4 reasons for the animal's problems
- 5 the writer's own opinion about the situation
- 6 examples of animals around the world that are facing the same problems

You have seen this notice in an international nature magazine.

Animals in danger!

Write an article about an endangered animal in your area or country, saying why it is endangered and how you feel about it. We will publish the best three articles in next month's magazine.

Write your **article** in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

Read the article and check your ideas.

Sadly missed!

There's an animal that I really love and sadly, it is disappearing from our area. It's a very pretty and clever animal that used to be found all over the UK. Now it can only be seen in a few protected places, such as the Isle of Wight and some parts of Scotland. This animal is the red squirrel.

Why is this beautiful animal disappearing? Are humans destroying its habitat? Are we hunting it for food? Is it perhaps because of the changing climate? The answer to all these questions is no! Red squirrels are dying out because of an invader. Grey squirrels, not native to the UK, somehow crossed the Atlantic from northern American in the nineteenth century. Because they are bigger and stronger than the red squirrels, they take all the food and the red squirrels can't survive in the same area. The greys are pushing them out!

This is a real shame. Unfortunately, we are losing many animal and plant species because of unwanted invaders like these from other parts of the world. Perhaps people should not be the only ones to have passports and security checks when they enter the country!

Read the article again and answer the question	3	Read the a	rticle agair	and answe	rthe	auestions
--	---	------------	--------------	-----------	------	-----------

- 1 Which animal is the article about?
- 2 Why is it endangered?
- 3 What is the writer's opinion?

Find these words in the article that show the writer's use of a range of vocabulary.

- 1 two adverbs that show the writer's opinion
- 2 three adjectives to describe the red squirrels
- 3 two adjectives to describe the grey squirrels
- 4 two phrasal verbs
- 5 a verb that means 'manage to stay alive'
- 6 a noun that means 'the place where an animal lives'
- 7 a noun that means 'an uninvited visitor who takes over the land'
- 8 a phrase that means 'it's a pity'

Are these alternatives for parts of the article better than those used by the writer?

- 1 Title: The Red Squirrel
- 2 Opening sentence: The red squirrel is a beautiful animal which cannot be seen very often in our area today.
- 3 Opening second paragraph: The red squirrel is not in danger because of climate change or because humans are destroying its habitat.
- 4 Opening final paragraph: There are many animals disappearing.
- Make notes to plan your own answer to the exam task in Activity 1. Then write your answer.

9 Future society





Sentence completion ▶ CB page 90

- 18 You will hear a girl called Ana Williams talking about her visit to an exhibition. Listen and answer the questions.
- 1 What kind of exhibition did Ana visit?
- 2 Which of these rooms in the exhibition does she NOT mention?
 - transport
- fashion
- artrobots
- communication
- games
- fitness
- 2 Listen again and complete the sentences with a word or short phrase.

An exhibition of virtual reality, technology and innovation

Ana says that the advertising for the exhibition referred to it as a (1) which she thought was an exaggeration.
Ana uses the word (2) to refer to what she thought of the exhibition.
In the fitness room, Ana tried equipment that checked the user's performance as well as their general (3)
In the fashion room, Ana found clothes that changed colour based on people's (4) the most surprising.
In the games room, Ana wondered whether any of the (5)made by visitors would be taken up by technicians.
Ana found her conversation with a robot (6) after a while.
In the art room, Ana was surprised to find that virtual reality can promote (7)
Ana says that some structures in the art room changed (8) when visitors came in large numbers.
Ana was glad that (9) was considered important in car innovations.
According to Ana, it was interesting be able to compare things mentioned in (10) with real life.

Vocabulary

computers ▶ CB page 91

- 1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 It's annoying when someone hacks/enters into your social media account.
- 2 l'always organise my desktop figures/icons in alphabetical order.
- 3 It took ages to install the new software/passwords on my computer.
- 4 You shouldn't click/scroll on some email attachments in case they contain viruses.
- 5 Some areas of the country have no broadband indication/signal at all.

2	Complete the sentences with the correct form
	of the words in the box.

bring c				7	
recognition	1	reset	stream	up	grade
Voice	npute	would	d be a grea user-friend	it step ly.	o forward i
You should up the drop	o-dow	/n	on 'File' ar	nd	
you should	the	eft is a po	tential sec		
You should regularly ar				ating	system
Which web			e to down	load	music and
I hate it wh	en my	/ laptop j	ust		and I car

Grammar

future perfect and continuous

- ► CB page 92
- 1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 There's no way we'll be living/have lived on the moon any time soon.
- 2 I'm so pleased John will be making/have made dinner by the time I get home. He said it will be on the table waiting, so I won't have to cook.
- 3 At this time tomorrow I'll be swimming/have swum in the hotel pool. It'll be great!
- 4 I'm going to make sure my son will be learning/ have learned the alphabet by the time he goes to school. He'll know all the letters.
- 5 I'm in so much debt I'll be paying/have paid it off till I'm sixty!
- 6 I hope we'll all be using/have used renewable energy in the near future – that is, before our natural resources run out.
- 7 David will be going/have gone to the tennis club when he finishes his homework.
- 8 The council will be spending/have spent its entire budget by the end of summer. They'll have nothing left.
- **9** If all goes well, my sister will be finishing/have finished her degree by June.
- 10 Mark will be going/have gone to bed by the time we get back.

2	Complete the dialogue with the future
	continuous or future perfect form of the verbs
	in brackets

A:	What do you think you (1)	(do) thi	s time
	next year?		

B:	Well, by then I	(2)	(finish) my final		
	exams, so I think I (3)		(celebrate)!		
	(enj		ny holiday and		
	(sunbathe) on a beach somewher				
	hot. What abo	ut you?			

- A: Well, I've just finished my own studies, so I hope by next June I (6) ______ (find) a decent job. If I'm lucky, I (7) _____ (earn) lots of money and I (8) _____ (buy) myself a car!
- B: Fingers crossed, then!

Speaking

Long turn

▶ CB page 93

sorry, it's

Look at the photos below and complete the extracts from some students' answers with the words in the box.

	Cuit	CAUCE	gone	remember	ci iii ig
1				do yousers are the sam	it?
2		tanding or It's where			the
3		irl is wearir w		ry, I don't know	the
4	It's th		busi	nesspeople kee	papers in

5 The girl might be watching a cartoon film or a ...





thing

remember

- Match the words (A–D) to sentences 1–4 in Activity 1.
- A earphones B suit C briefcase D platform
- Read the exam task below and two students' answers. Match these comments (1–4) to the answers (A–B). Which answer is better?
- 1 This answer only describes the photos.
- 2 This answer says how the people are feeling.
- 3 This answer says why the people are using technology.
- 4 This answer compares the photos.

Your photos show people using technology while they are travelling. Compare the photos and say why you think the people are using the technology.

- A The man in the first picture is at a station. It looks as if he is waiting for an underground train because I can't see any trees or any sky. I think he looks like a businessman because he's wearing a suit. He isn't wearing a tie though. He is carrying a briefcase and he is holding a tablet. In the second picture, I think the girl is on a train. She's sitting by the window and she's looking at a laptop. She's possibly watching a film or talking to a friend. She has long hair and she's wearing a ribbon in her hair. I think it's summer because she's wearing short sleeves.
- B The people in both pictures are travelling. The man on the platform is waiting for a train, whereas the girl is already on the train. The man at the station looks like a businessman, he's got a briefcase and he's wearing a suit, and he's using his tablet while he's waiting. He might be reading his emails and planning his day. The girl, on the other hand, is probably just killing time while she's travelling. She's probably watching a film or talking to a friend. Neither of the people look very stressed and I think they are both using technology to make their day or their journey easier and more enjoyable.
- Read the follow-up question. Which is the best answer?

Do you often use technology when you're travelling?

- A I find it hard to concentrate when I'm travelling, so I don't usually use my laptop or tablet. But I do listen to music on my phone.
- B I travel by bus and it's quite uncomfortable plus it stops all the time. I like talking to my friends when I travel.

Reading

Multiple choice

- ▶ CB pages 94-95
- Read the questions and the article. Underline the parts of the article where you think the answer to each question is.
- 1 In the first paragraph, the writer says that
 - A films that are made today reflect modern society.
 - B science fiction films weren't very good in the past.
 - C old sci-fi films are amusing to watch.
 - D some old films guessed the future correctly.
- When talking about Forbidden Planet, the writer makes the point that
 - A the characters in the film were the first to use modern mobiles.
 - **B** it is unfortunate that the film's predictions didn't come true.
 - C the film made predictions that didn't come true for a long time.
 - b the film helped to bring about the progress of technology.
- What does the writer say when talking about The Truman Show?
 - A It was unlike any other film that had been made about reality TV.
 - B Its main character was unaware of the role he was playing.
 - C People are more interested in celebrities than they should be.
 - D At the time it wasn't easy to become famous.
- 4 What does observes mean in line 38?
 - A wants B notices C cares D ignores
- 5 When talking about Minority Report, the writer says that
 - A we are already experiencing similar technology to that seen in the film.
 - **B** the main character is confused by what he sees in the shopping centre.
 - C it is likely that all the film's predictions will come true.
 - D he doesn't like being exploited by advertising companies.
- 6 In the final paragraph, the writer expresses the opinion that
 - A we are all worried about what will happen in the future.
 - B we are unlikely to do certain things that have been suggested.
 - C we will continue to see inventive ideas in films.
 - **D** we are eager to believe the fantasies we are sold in films.

Read the article again and answer the questions in Activity 1. Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.



Films that predicted the future

s humans, we are obsessed with the future and this is reflected in films which predict what future society and technology will be like. It's easy enough to laugh at old sci-fi films but many contained details which proved to be an accurate prediction of life to come. Let's take a quick look at one or two from past decades.

Forbidden Planet, a science fiction film released in 1956, was the first film that was set in space and was one of the first of the modern sci-fi films that predicted life in the future. The film's characters were shown using handheld 'communicators' that they would carry everywhere with them, much like we do with our mobile phones today. This was one prediction that came well ahead of its time – it took another forty years before the use of mobile phones became widespread.

In 1998, when *The Truman Show* was released, there were very few TV reality shows around. This film follows the life of insurance salesman Truman Burbank, who does not at first realise that he is the focus of a reality TV show broadcast to millions of people around the world. These days, TV is full of such shows, and while – unlike Truman – the people involved agree to take part in them, the shows reflect society's current fascination with celebrity. It might have been an interesting idea to make a film about someone's day-to-day life in 1998, but these days we can't turn on the TV without seeing yet

another weird and wonderful version of reality on shows on nearly every channel.

Another sci-fi film, this time from this century, is Minority Report, which came out in 2002. While most of the film's predictions haven't come true (yet), in one scene of this popular film, the main character is seen walking through a shopping mall where his eyes are scanned by 3D screens. As he looks around him, he observes that the adverts he sees on the screens are directly aimed at him screens even call his name to attract his attention, which they eventually get. It's certainly a strange scene but aren't we nearly there? Think about when you use the internet to search for something. If you often look up books, for example, you soon start seeing adverts pop up on your screen for new titles because your computer saves your searches. The film was actually set in 2054, so perhaps by then some of the film's other predictions, like crimes being prevented before they happen, might have come true.

Have we seen it all now? I doubt it. Interested as we are in technological advances and our own personal futures, I'm sure there is plenty yet to come from the imaginative minds of sci-fi scriptwriters. And perhaps living on the moon isn't as far away as we think.

Grammar

reported speech

► CB page 96

Meg said she (1)

Rewrite the sentences in reported speech.

- 1 'As humans, we are obsessed with the future,' said sci-fi director Ken Smithies.
- 2 'It took forty years before the use of mobile phones became widespread,' he said.
- 3 'TV reality shows reflect society's fascination with celebrity,' said the reporter.
- 4 'Most of the film's predictions haven't come true yet,' Ken reported.
- 5 'Do we really want to mess with our minds?' the scientist asked.
- 6 'I'm sure there is still plenty to come from the imagination of scriptwriters,' she told me.
- Read Meg's post on the right about students' hopes for the future and complete this text using reported speech.

(do) a survey about

what students at her college hoped to do in the future.				
She said she (2) (interview) fifty people				
so far.				
Judie said she (3) (take) ballet classes				
since she was five but she had grown too tall to				
become a professional dancer. She said she				
(4) (be) a dance teacher instead. Michel				
said he had been asked to sign for a professional				
football team and he (5) (start) training				
with them soon. Sonia said she (6)				
(not know) exactly what she wanted to do, but was				
thinking about becoming a dentist. Jared said he				
(7)(be) really into rock climbing and				
he hoped to make that his career. Linda said she				
(8) (be) on work experience in an airport				
and thought being an air traffic controller				
(9) (be) exciting.				
Meg promised to put the full survey on the college				
website once she (10) (collate) the				

I'm doing a survey about what students at my school hope to do in the future. So far, I've interviewed fifty people. Here's what a few of them said.

Judie, 14: 'I've been taking ballet classes since I was five and I've always wanted to be a professional dancer. The problem is I've grown too tall to become a professional dancer, so I'm going to be a dance teacher instead.'

Michel, 15: 'I'm going to be a footballer. I've already been asked to sign for a professional youth team and I'll start training soon!'

Sonia, 13: 'I don't know exactly what I want to do yet, but I'm thinking of becoming a dentist.'

Jared, 16: 'I'm really into rock climbing, so hope to make that my career!'

Linda, 19: 'I've just been on work experience at an airport and I'd love to be an air traffic controller. How exciting would that be?'

I'll put my full survey on the college website once I've collated the results – don't forget to take a look!

Meg

Report these comments from three more students.

- Liz: 'I'm planning to take my final exams and then go to college. I'd really like to study art history.'
- Jim: 'I've always wanted to be an actor! I'll probably stay at drama school for a couple more years and then audition for parts on television.'
- lan: 'My dream is to be a racing driver. I've been doing a lot of karting recently and I've won a lot of races, so maybe one day my dream will come true!'

4	
2	

results.

Use of English

Open cloze

- ▶ CB page 97
- 11 You are going to read an article about food in space. Scan the text. Which two of these problems with food are mentioned?
- 1 storing
- 2 seasoning
- 3 cooking

food in space

What'll be on the menu?

In future we may have to consider (0) the possibility of living on other planets. Does this sound far-fetched? The concept itself may not be, but the distances involved in travelling to (1) and the provisions required for the journey will be problematic. Consider the amount of food you'd need for only (2) few days' camping, and then multiply this by years. You'll also (3) to plan how to keep the food safely so that it won't (4) gone off when you want to eat it, and where to dispose of any leftovers!

Long-distance travellers in space will certainly
(5) ______ eating some food in its normal form,
(6) ______ as biscuits, although they will be adding water to create meals like pot noodles or porridge.
Of (7) ______, any travellers will want to enjoy the taste of their food, so salt and pepper will be vital.
Unfortunately, these (8) ______ have been turned into liquids – you can't have small particles of pepper floating around a spaceship!

Complete the article with one word in each gap.

Writing

Report

- ► CB page 98
- Read the exam task and complete the report on the right with the words in the box.

aim although appears expected number percent said worth

You have been doing a survey at your college about ways students use their computers. Now you have been asked to write a report for your teacher. In your report, you should explain the results of your survey and draw conclusions from them. Write your **report** in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

Introduction

The (1) _____ of this report is to outline how students at our college use their computers and analyse the results.

Students' use of computers

Research

A large (2) of the students go online to do research for their homework and special projects.

Most students (3) that they spend several hours a day on their computers for this reason.

Communication

Most students use email or online video software every day to contact friends or family. By far the most popular form of communication seems to be via social networking sites, (4) _______ this is usually done in the evenings rather than in college

Games a survey at

Fewer students than (5) play computer games regularly. A small number play for an hour or more every day. About fifty (6) seem to play for a few hours at the weekends. Just one or two students said that this was their main use of the computer.

Conclusion

It (7) from the results that computers are commonly used for study-related activities, although social networking is a top priority for most.

It may be (8) carrying out another survey during holiday time to compare the results.

- Match the highlighted phrases in the report to these phrases with a similar meaning.
- 1 It might be useful to ...
- 2 This report is intended to ...
- 3 The results seem to show that
- 4 Alot of ...
- 5 According to the majority of students, ...
- 6 Almost half ...
- Read the exam task and make notes to plan your answer. Then write your answer.

You have been doing a survey at your college to find out what students use their mobile phones for. Now you have been asked to write a report for the college magazine. In your report, you should explain the results of your survey and draw conclusions from them. Write your **report** in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

Global culture



Reading

6 excellent

Multiple matching

- ► CB pages 102-103
- Read the article quickly and decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).
- All the people went to theatrical performances.
- 2 Their favourite performers were all male.
- Read the article again. For questions 1-10, choose from the people (A-D). The people may be chosen more than once.

Which person had not expected to enjoy the performance? watched a performance of something made famous by another person? was concerned about their reaction to the performance? prefers the theatre to the cinema? 4 watched a performance of fictional events? was reminded of a family member? 6 appreciates more than one form of entertainment? enjoys the preparations before going to see a show? 8 has a different opinion to many others about a particular form of entertainment? 9 found a large part of the performance amusing? 10 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the underlined words/phrases in the article. At the end of the show, I so hard that my hands hurt! the main actor. He was incredible. 3 I wouldn't advise anyone to that film. It was terrible. loudly when the singer won the prize. Everyone to go to a party or a show. The actor only played a small part but he later______ to become a famous film star in Hollywood. Match the highlighted adjectives in the article to their meanings (1-6).1 not real 2 extremely sad 3 having a strong effect on your feelings or opinions 4 unforgettable 5 very excited or happy

A memorable performance

We asked four readers about the best performances they've seen.

A Donna

I love going out to the theatre and I enjoy all types of shows, from comedy to musicals and dramas. It's the whole thing — getting dressed up and looking forward to it. Also, it's brilliant being part of an audience. You can feel the atmosphere and see how different people react to what's on the stage. Live performances are so much better than film or TV for me. I think one of the best performances I've ever seen was during a play called Shadowlands. The play is about C.S. Lewis, the man who wrote the Narnia books — you know, The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe? He fell in love with an American poet called Joy Gresham but she died quite young and he was heartbroken. Both the main characters were wonderful but the actress playing Joy was superb.

B Martin

I was only a teenager — about fourteen, I think — when I went with the family to see the musical Les Misérables in London. It's set at a particular time in France but the story is imaginary. The show was part of a day trip and we'd spent the morning going round the sights, so we were pretty tired by midafternoon, which is when we saw the performance. It was a matinée but the theatre was completely full. I wasn't exactly thrilled about going as I wasn't particularly into the theatre at that time, but that performance really changed my opinion. It was magnificent! From the opening moments of the show to the final song, I couldn't take my eyes off the stage. I've been back to see it again and again since then. I was particularly impressed by the male singer who was the male lead, Jean Valjean — his voice was amazingly powerful. And at the end everyone stood up and clapped and cheered for ages.

C Kelly

A lot of people think that TV talent shows don't really produce good singers but I definitely don't agree. I always choose my favourite and then I vote for them every Saturday! A couple of years back, my favourite was a young male singer called Tom Barker. I remember he wore a hat and looked a bit like my cousin, Billy. I thought he had a great voice. He went on to win the TV show, which was great. Then, for a surprise Christmas present, my mum paid for me and my best friend to go to see the singers from the show when they went on tour. Tom sang The First Time Ever I Saw your Face, a song that Roberta Flack had sung a long time ago, and I cried. I'll never forget how much it moved me.

D Mark

It sounds odd but one of the most memorable performances I've seen wasn't by a person but a dog! It was a film made from a book I had read, called It's Bailey! It was a real story about a teenage girl who gets a dog that is really naughty. Most of the book is very funny but the ending is really sad. When they made the film, I knew I had to see it but I was a bit worried about how I'd feel at the end. Well, the film was good, mostly very funny and with some clever dog acting, but at the end the dog playing Bailey was perfect. I'm not a very sensitive person and I don't normally cry at the end of sad films, but I did with this one. I don't believe anyone could sit through that film and not cry. It's impossible.



Grammar

relative clauses

- ▶ CB page 104
- Complete the sentences with who, which, where, when or whose.
- 1 That's the woman asked me for directions. She's lost.
- She's the girl _____ dog ran into our garden.
- This is the map will show you where your hotel is.
- 4 | suppose | could see you at seven, but that's the time I'm normally having dinner.
- That's the hotel we stayed on our honeymoon.
- 6 This is the book I bought for Sue.
- Complete the article with who, which, that, where, when or whose.

La Tomalina

Many of us have heard of La Tomatina, the tomato-throwing festival (1) is held in Spain each summer. But what really goes on there? Reporter Sue King tells us more.

part in the world's largest tomato fight. It takes place on the last Wednesday of August, (3) it starts with the palo jamón. The aim of this fun activity is to climb to the top of a pole (4) is covered in slippery grease. The leg of ham on top is the prize for the person. (5) can reach it without sliding back down the pole or falling off. When someone finally grabs the ham, the tomato fight begins. Trucks full of tomatoes to be thrown at the crowd enter the town square. These tomatoes come from an area of Spain called Extremadura, they are grown specifically for

the festival. The estimated number of tomatoes (7) are used in the fight is around 150,000. shots are fired

After exactly one hour, (8)

La Tomatina is a celebration (2)

from water cannons, the fight ends. The square (9) the fight has taken place is then washed down and the participants, (10) bodies and faces are now covered in tomato paste, are also provided with water to clean themselves up.

See you there next year?!



Speaking

Discussion

- ► CB page 105
- Read the discussion questions (1-4) and the students' answers below (A-B). Which question is each pair of students answering?
- Fewer people read books these days. Why do you think this is?
- 2 How important do you think it is to read stories to a young child? Why?
- 3 When there's a film based on a book, is it better to see the film first or read the book? Why?
- 4 Many people read e-books these days. Do you think this is a good thing? Why/Why not?

Discussion A

- A: OK, let me think. You know, I'm not really sure. Sometimes, (1) _____ me, it's better to read l get my own the book first. That's (2) pictures in my head about the characters. What (3) you?
- B: Yes, I like to read the book. The (4) is that a book is not only about what happens - the story or plot; it's the way it's written, how the writer makes us imagine the pictures. A film is different.
- A: Lagree. (5) why I don't understand people who say, 'It wasn't as good as the book.' I'm not sure we should compare them because they're different.
- B: Mhm. Take, for (6) _____, the Harry Potter books and films. They're classics now and still popular. Children still read and love the books, but they get pleasure from the films for different reasons.
- A: You know, in my (7) , that's a special you think that the books example. (8) and films sort of lead into each other?
- B: Yeah. That's a good point.

Discussion B

- A: I feel (1) that it is very important for parents to read to their children. It helps their imaginations to grow. My mum would read to me every night and I looked forward to it a lot.
 - (2) _____ do you feel about this?
- B: I couldn't agree more. It also helps the relationship between parent and child. I (3) that because sometimes it's the only time in the day that they have the chance to have time together. But you're right. It helps children in so many ways.
 - (4) instance, my dad used to read me adventure stories (5) The Time Machine and Treasure Hunt, and I loved them so much I couldn't wait to learn to read myself.

19 Complete the discussions in Activity 1 with the words in the box. Listen and check.

about because don't example for (x2) how like opinion reason say strongly that's

Underline words/phrases in the discussions in Activity 1 that are used to

- 1 ask for an opinion.
- 2 give an opinion.
- 3 give a reason.
- 4 give an example.
- 5 talk about experiences.

Listening

Multiple choice: short extracts

▶ CB page 106

1 © 20 You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1–8, choose the best answer, A, B or C.

- 1 You hear a man and a woman talking about a play. How does the man feel about it?
 - A sorry that he has missed the opening night
 - B upset that his friend didn't tell him about it.
 - C concerned that he needs to book a ticket in advance
- 2 You hear two friends talking about a television programme. What was it about?
 - A a hotel
 - B an old film
 - C an art exhibition
- 3 You hear some travel information on the radio. What does the presenter warn people about?
 - A There are delays to flights from Bournemouth
 - B There is a lot of traffic going to a car festival.
 - C Drivers won't be able to use one of the roads.
- 4 You hear a man and a woman talking about a meal they had together. Why did the man feel unwell?
 - A He ate too much.
 - B He was allergic to the food.
 - C The meal he chose was badly cooked.
- 5 You hear a man leaving a voicemail message. Why is he leaving the message?
 - A to make a suggestion
 - B to make a request
 - C to make an arrangement

- 6 You hear a man and a woman talking about a sculpture exhibition. How does the woman feel about it?
 - A She regrets not going to it.
 - B She is pleased it was in her home town.
 - C She dislikes the style of the main artist.
- 7 You hear a man and a woman talking about English books. What type of book is the man going to recommend to his friend?
 - A a children's book
 - B a book for English learners
 - C a detective novel
- You hear a man talking about buying books online. What problem did he have when buying online?
 - A His receipt was incorrect.
 - B He was sent the wrong book.
 - C A book arrived in bad condition.

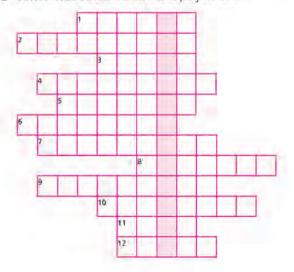
Vocabulary

arts and culture

► CB page 107

Read the clues and complete the puzzle. What's the hidden word?

- 1 the lines of a play
- 2 a large group of people playing instruments
- 3 a long written story
- 4 practice for a play or concert
- 5 one of the parts of a book
- 6 a person who plays music
- 7 a person in a book, film or play
- 8 a person who paints pictures
- 9 a person who directs people playing music
- 10 when actors compete to get a part in a film, play, etc.
- 11 the story of a book, film or play
- 12 actors need to learn these for a play or film



2	Complete the sentences with the correct form of words from Activity 1.	2
1	I've lost my for the new play	
	we're doing in drama club. Can I borrow yours?	
2	The of the film is very complicated.I got really confused towards the end.	ī
3	Our school is going to play in a concert on TV next month.	f
4	I read the first three of the book but then I got bored and didn't finish it.	I
5	The main in Romeo and Juliet are from two families.	I
6	Dorothy Sayers wrote excellent detective	f
7	Janet is a very talented She plays the violin beautifully.	i
8	We've had five for the play but I still don't know all my	t I
G	rammar	Ţ
art	ticles	t
	CB page 108	1
1	Complete the sentences with a, an, the or – (no article).	f
1	Tina's going to live inMonte Carlo foryear and she's really looking forward to it.	1
2	I sawbrilliant film last night!	
	Sue hadheadache yesterday, so she didn't go to Mick's partyparty was great fun, so it's a pity she missed it.	U
4	Hotpot isdish from North West England made from potatoes and lamb.	▶
5	I'm not usually intofootball but football but	
6	exciting. Dan's going toNorth Pole next	1
	summer – how exciting is that?	2
7	That'sbest play I've ever seen.	3
8	The town's annual music festival will be held in Brown Street this year.	4
9	Scotland. She's from USA and she loves it here.	5
10	Jim's instructor at golf course; he's very good.	

Complete the blog post with a, an, the or – (no article).

British FOOD
I'm English and I get a bit
frustrated with the ideas people
from other countries have about
British food.
Lots of visitors to (1)
England end up going to fast
food restaurants or eat in cheap
places where (2)food isn't
particularly good and then complain about
it. I admit that in the past our meals weren't very exciting -
lots of meat and potatoes or greasy fish and chips. But
these days we eat cuisine from all over (3) world.
I bet you didn't know that one of (4) most popular
meals in Britain now is actually (5) dish called
Tikka Masala from (6) India! It contains lots of
tasty ingredients like (7) cream, spices and chicken.
Italian food is popular too – you don't have to go far to find
(8) excellent restaurant serving up everything
from (9) pasta to seafood. But there are one or two
traditional English meals that even people who aren't British
love. How can you beat (10) big plateful of bacon,
eggs, sausages, beans and tomatoes for breakfast or some
delicious roast beef for lunch?

Use of English Multiple-choice cloze

► CB page 109

1 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.

- 1 I did/made so many mistakes in my German homework that my teacher said I had to do/make it again.
- 2 Jed's done/made a lot of money by working really hard. He's really doing/making his best in his job.
- 3 I did/made Ahmed a favour by doing/making his project for him.
- 4 Sarah dislikes Peter because he's always doing/making trouble. I told her to do/make an excuse and walk away whenever he tries to talk to her.
- You've got to do/make the most of whatever difficult situation you find yourself in. There's no point just doing/making a wish and hoping that any problems will go away.
- 6 The people outside were doing/making so much noise that I couldn't do/make my homework properly.

Read the article. For questions 1–8, decide which answer (A, B, C or D), fits each gap.

Breaking a leg is good luck!

Well, that's what they say in the theatre, at (0) A. Leath...

Actors often wish each other good luck by saying 'Break a leg!' before they go on stage, (1) _____ on opening nights.

They believe that it's bad luck to say 'Good luck,' but no one really knows why!

Another theatrical superstition – a belief that a certain action will (2) _______in something bad happening – is that actors should not (3) _______ 'the Scottish play' – Shakespeare's Macbeth. Actors are (4) _______ that something unpleasant will happen if they say the name of the play in the theatre. There are several possible (5) ______ for this superstition. One is that there are a lot of sword (6) ______ in the play – and the more they are practised, the more (7) ______ it is there will be an injury. Another (8) ______ is that the actor who was going to play Macbeth in the first ever performance died shortly before it began.

0	A	least	В	last	C once	D	most
1	A	really	В	totally	C completely	D	especially
2	A	start	В	produce	C result	D	cause
3	A	mention	В	observe	C notice	D	tell
4	A	believed	В	influenced	C convinced	D	proved
5	A	stories	В	explanations	C accounts	D	reports
6	A	plays	B	arguments	C struggles	D	fights
7	A	likely	B	possibly	C suitably	D	clearly
8	A	instruction	В	method	C practice	D	suggestio

Writing

Article

- ► CB page 110
- Read the exam task and the article on the right. Tick the things the student has done.

The student has

- 1 organised the article into paragraphs.
- 2 included an introduction and conclusion
- 3 used a title, to interest the reader.
- 4 written in a formal style.
- 5 given reasons and/or examples to support opinions.
- 6 used a range of vocabulary.
- 7 exceeded the word limit,
- 8 included rhetorical questions to engage the reader.

You have seen this announcement in an international magazine.

Articles wanted!

We are going to publish a series of articles about great writers or artists from around the world. Who is your favourite writer, painter, musician, etc.? Send us your article telling us about your favourite person and explaining why you like them. We'll include the best articles in the series.

Write your article in **140–190** words in an appropriate style.

An easy choice!

I know I should opt for an artist from my own country - and we've got plenty to choose from. But I'm going to be different and go for a writer from another country, who I think was the best writer in the world: William Shakespeare.

As everyone must know, Shakespeare was English. He lived in the sixteenth century and wrote many plays and poems during his lifetime. We don't know much about his life but his work is read, performed and studied all over the world. Everyone has heard his name, haven't they?

There are several reasons I have chosen Shakespeare. Firstly, although he wrote a long time ago, his plays are still relevant now. We can still learn from them. Secondly, he gave the English language a vast number of words and phrases that are still used today.

Finally, what I find amazing is that people from so many different cultures love and perform Shakespeare. He seems to speak to all people from all backgrounds, and that is why he is my favourite writer. I never get tired of his plays!

Read the article again. Find and underline

- one rhetorical question.
- 2 three linking words used to sequence ideas.
- 3 two verbs that mean 'choose'.
- Make notes to plan your own answer to the examtask in Activity 1. Then write your answer. Try to include all the points you ticked in Activity 1.

Style and design



Listening

Multiple matching ▶ CB page 112

- 1 © 21 Listen to five people talking about moving to a new home. Which speakers live in a house and which in a flat?
- 2 Listen again and choose from the list (A-H) what each speaker dislikes about his/her new home. There are three extra letters which you do not need to use.

A	the modern heating system	Speaker 1
В	the lack of storage space	Speaker 2
C	the floor covering	Speaker 3

D the small garden

E the modern gadgets

Speaker 4

Speaker 5

Speaker 5

E the modern gadgetsF the view

G the countryside surroundings

H the lack of privacy

Vocabulary

fashion and design ► CB page 113

1 Choose one word in each group that does not fit.

1	baggy	fitted	leather	short-sleeved	tight
2	cotton	fur	plain	silk	velvet
3	checked	flowery	loose	spotted	striped

- 2 Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- 1 This shirt is too tight/loose. I can hardly breathe!
- 2 You'll need a silk/leather jacket if you go on Jim's motorbike.
- 3 I used to wear red and white plain/striped pyjamas when I was a child.
- 4 I don't like the material/shape of this dress it's too thin.
- 5 In the hot weather you'll need to have some fitted/short-sleeved T-shirts.
- 6 People in cold countries often wear cotton/fur clothes to keep warm.



_	
3	Put the adjectives in brackets in the correct order to complete the sentences.
1	The bride wore a
2	My mum hated my new(leather, tight, black) trousers.
3	We used to have some horrible
-	(velvet, floor-length,
	purple) curtains in our old house.
4	In the play I had to wear a(cotton, checked, short-sleeved) cowboy
	shirt.
5	My dad gave me a(silk, plain, blue) tie to wear to the
	interview.
4	Complete the sentences with the words in the box.
	classic conscious designer fake fashionable genuine
1	My aunt likes to be and spends a lot of money on trendy clothes.
2	It that a Mulberry bag? It must have cost a lot.
3	For kids today, thename is more important than the look. They spend a lot of money on clothes.
4	My dad isn't very fashionhe still wears clothes he bought when he was a teenager!
5	They're not made of real fur, don't worry. They're
6	The design of that suit is a real – it will never go out of fashion.
G	rammar
me	odals of possibility and certainty
	CB page 114
1	Match the sentences (1–8) to the responses on the right (A–H). Then choose the correct option in italics to complete the responses.
1	Steffi has written a book about fashion, even though she studied science.
2	Whenever I wear this top, I get a nasty rash.
3	Is Henry always so rude to people he doesn't know?
4	I didn't get a place on the fashion course I wanted.
5	I've been calling the museum all day but nobody ever answers!
6	I can't find my ticket to the fashion show anywhere.

7 Gemma's been filming a make-up commercial since

8 Look at the price of these boots - £500!

6.30 this morning.

- A You might leave/have left it in the kitchen. I think I saw it there earlier.
- **B** Well, they *might/can't* be closed. Have you checked the opening times?
- C Poor you! You must/can't be so disappointed.
- D She must be/have been exhausted.
- E She must/can't know a lot about the subject then!
- F That must/can't be right they must have made a mistake!
- **G** You must be/have been allergic to the material.
- H Not usually. You must see/have seen him on a bad day.
- Complete the email with must, can't or might and the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Hi Jim,
How are you? I've been really busy. My college organised a fashion show last week to raise money for charity. It was great fun. It (1)
(4)(feel) really proud.
The only disadvantage was that I wore my favourite shoes but I don't know where they are now! I (5) (leave) them in the changing rooms at college or maybe at a friend's house – I stayed there afterwards.
The college (6) (expect) so many people to turn up on the night because there weren't enough chairs in the hall and loads of people had to stand at the back to watch. They sold everything, though, and raised a few hundred pounds – well, it (7) (be) a thousand, I'm not sure. Anyway, they (8) (make) so much money at a
college event before!
I really enjoyed being part of the show and I hope we do another one soon!
Write back and tell me all your news!
Mark

Use of English

Word formation

- ► CB page 115
- Add suffixes to the words in the box to form nouns and adjectives. Write the words you form in the correct group.

	able dark insure	account dirt e mass	appear educate offend	fit	celebrate flexible	contest hunger
1	-ance					
2	-ion	***************************************	***************************************			
3	-у	0000000000000000				
4	-ive	10nntontontonton				
5	-ness					
6	-ity	***************************************				
7	-ant					

Read the blog post. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap in the same line.

My (bad) experience of a TV talent show

PARTICIPATE Last year I was a (0) participant in a TV talent show called You Got It! I was excited about COMPETE entering the (1) and turned up for FORTUNE the auditions at a local theatre. (2) the judges loved what I did - I'm an acrobat and they invited me back for the next round. SUDDEN But as I left the stage, I was (3) surrounded by the contestants who hadn't got **OFFEND** through. I couldn't believe how (4) they were! I got nasty comments from them and SUGGEST they made lots of (5) no good. It wasn't very nice but I didn't want it to , I passed the next put me off. (6) LUCK audition too and went on to show the public my act on live TV. My (7) PERFORM was going well until I slipped on stage and hurt my ankle and DISAPPOINT that was the end of it. It was a (8) but I'm going to try again next year.

Reading

Gapped text

- ▶ CB pages 116-117
- Read the article quickly. How does the writer feel about her old park?
- A regretful that it has lost its previous atmosphere
- B concerned about the cost of the changes
- c convinced that the changes were necessary
- Read the article again. Six sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences (A–G) the one which fits each gap (1–6). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.
- A I'm not saying that adults could climb into the wooden house or have a great time on the roundabout!
- **B** For a start, I visit my local park regularly, sometimes with family, sometimes with friends and sometimes alone.
- C This is just what the Victorians wanted to avoid by giving free access to everyone.
- D It brings children together rather than separating them, and encourages creative play and adventure.
- E Since then green spaces, big and small, have been important in the design of new building developments.
- F On the other hand, these costs have increased dramatically.
- G It was clean, beautiful and full of people.
- Match the underlined words in the article to their meanings (1–8).

1	news that	might	or	might	not	be true
---	-----------	-------	----	-------	-----	---------

	The first trial tring the of tring the state state
2	very modern
3	talked about other people
4	annoyed or bored
5	a way of entering a place
5	benefit
7	valuable, important
3	strange

Change for the better

What would we do without city and town parks? They give us a space away from the noise and pollution of the streets where we can relax and pretend we're in the country for a while. It was the Victorians who realised that working people needed free access to quiet, green areas.

However, the way we use these precious areas has changed a great deal over the years.

For my parents, going to the park – usually on a Sunday after lunch – was a very different experience than it is now for me.

Back then the park was a place to walk through on your way somewhere or a place to send the kids to play while the parents were busy or fed up with them. A Sunday walk was an opportunity for some fresh air and to walk off dinner! At that time parks had trees, some flowers, paths and lots of grass where teenagers could kick a football around or catch up with their mates. I remember there were a couple of swings and a slide (which I fell off once and broke my arm!) and a sand pit where very young children got dirty while their mums sat and gossiped with their friends. There was litter on the grass and in the bushes, and graffiti all over the play equipment. In the evenings it was a dangerous place to be.

It's very different today. Safety and environmental issues have meant big changes to park design over the years. And in addition to this, park managers need to consider – and here's the buzz word – inclusivity. Parks everywhere must be welcoming places for all people, where everyone, no matter what their age, can come to profit from different activities. In other words, there is something

for everyone. I could hardly recognise my old park when I returned last year. 3

The sand pit has gone, unsurprisingly, as it used to be a source of cut glass and smelly, buried rubbish, but there is still a playground for the children. However, the equipment today is state-of-the-art! There's a wooden house that combines swings, a slide, ropes and balancing walls.

4 And there are other things there too, like the roundabout, which has access for wheelchairs, so children of all abilities can use it. Getting hurt on park play equipment was a normal event when I was young, but today the risks are greatly reduced by the soft, spongy material that carpets the play areas. It feels odd to me, but if it had been there when I was a child, I wouldn't have broken that arm!

Something else that impressed me was that the play equipment wasn't only for the children.

No, there's a green gym there, right beside the kids' play area. Teenagers and adults can work out on the ski-walkers, exercise bikes and pull-up bars. What a great idea – being able to keep fit in a lovely outdoor environment without paying expensive gym membership fees! And young mums and dads (even grandparents, I guess) can use the machines while watching their children play.

I think we're really lucky to have parks designed like these today. I've heard <u>rumours</u> that because of cuts in public spending, parks in the future may need to charge entrance fees.

6 Let's hope we can continue to do the same.



Grammar

so, such, very, too, enough

- ► CB page 118
- Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- Wow! That was amazing! I've never seen so/such a good exhibition.
- We're having our house designed by an awardwinning architect – it's so/such expensive we'll be paying for it until we retire!
- 3 There was a huge storm last night and all the lights went out at home. It was so/such dark we had to light candles
- 4 I've broken your favourite mug. I'm so/such sorry! I'll buy you a new one.
- 5 It's so/such an interesting programme you have to see it!
- 6 Denzel's been offered a place at university he's done so/such well in his exams!
- 7 There was so/such excitement in the crowd outside the hotel – you just knew that someone really famous was about to turn up.
- 8 I'd love to study art and design at college, but it's just so/such hard to make a living when you graduate.
- Complete the sentences about a design exhibition with very, too or enough.
- 1 The furniture designs were _____futuristic.
 I wouldn't mind having a piece in my home.
- 2 There weren't ______ toilets in the venue maybe you should choose another place next time!
- 3 I usually like looking at photos but there were many in this exhibition and you had to walk through them all to get to the next room.
- 4 My kids were ______pleased with the toy section I'm bringing them again next time!
- 5 Great office furniture I'd order some but it's expensive.
- 6 I didn't really enjoy this event it was _____ boring compared with last year's exhibition!
- 7 The place was certainly big ______ to hold an exhibition like this, but it was cold and not very inviting.
- 8 We had to stand up to eat our lunch there weren't places to sit in the café. Great show, though.

Speaking

Long turn

► CB page 119

22 Read the exam task and look at the photos below. Choose the correct options in italics to complete the student's answer. Then listen and check.

Your photos show people designing different things. Compare the photos and say what you think the people are enjoying about designing these things.

Both pictures show people designing things, but they are completely different. The man in the first picture is designing something like a building, so I (1) guess/say he's an architect. The design looks very complicated -I (2) imagine/sure he's concentrating very hard. The woman is also concentrating very hard, but she is (3) likely/obviously designing clothes, not buildings she (4) can/could be creating a new fashion! I'm (5) sure/would say the architect has a lot of responsibility to get things right, while the fashion designer is creating a new look that (6) must/could make her a lot of money. Both of them (7) must /are probably be enjoying their work - it's very satisfying to create something new. (8) I guess/I'll think the man gets a lot of pleasure from seeing his buildings in real life because it's very difficult work - (9) I'll/I'd say that makes him feel very proud. And the fashion designer (10) must/probably enjoys the fact that other people love wearing her clothes, and that she's making other people feel happy.





Read the follow-up question and three students' answers. Find and circle two extra words in each answer.

Which of these jobs would you prefer to do?

- 1 I'd prefer for to be the architect. It might be fun that to design buildings for a living.
- 2 I would actually prefer to be a fashion designer because of I think it must be very interesting and I love to shopping for clothes.
- 3 I'm not completely sure, but I'm guess the architect could be doing a more useful job. I'm not so interested in fashion – it can be a little bit the boring. I would be proud to be an architect, so that's what I'd probably go for.
- Read the students' answers in Activity 3 again.

 Match the answers (1–3) to the examiner's comments (A–C).
- A This answer is rather short, although it does answer the question.
- B This answer is a good length and gives a clear, interesting explanation for what the student thinks, with a reason.
- C This answer is a satisfactory length, but it has some irrelevant information.

Writing

Review

► CB page 120

- 1 Read the exam task below and the review on the right and answer these questions.
- 1 What is the exhibition of?
- 2 Where is it?
- 3 What does it show exactly?
- 4 Why was it interesting for the writer?

You have seen this notice on an international student website.

If you have recently been to an interesting fashion or design exhibition, we would like to hear from you. Write a review of the exhibition, telling us about what you saw there and what you thought about it. We'll post the best reviews on our site.

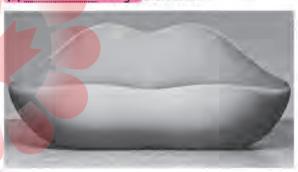
Write your review in 140–190 words in an appropriate style.

Don't miss this!

I'm studying art and design and I'm (1) interested in furniture. For this (2) , my parents took me to a fantastic exhibition of furniture in London last month. It was at the Living Design Museum and it shows how furniture has developed over the last 100 years.

You can see pieces of furniture from the early 1900s up to the present day. One of my (3) was a sofa by Salvador Dali shaped like a pair of lips! There is also a fascinating (4) of pieces that we may be using in the future. For me, it was very interesting to see (5) the designs have changed according to people's tastes and I wanted to look at every piece and every design carefully. (6) , the exhibition is far too big to see in

just a few hours. I can (7) recommend
this exhibition to anyone who, like me, is interested in
art and design. Make sure you've got plenty of time
though! It's only on for another four weeks, so my
(8) is to get there soon.



Complete the review in Activity 1 with the words in the box.

advice display favourites how however particularly reason thoroughly

- Read the review again and decide which tip the writer has NOT followed.
- 1 Write about a recent exhibition you have seen.
- 2 Divide your review into clear paragraphs.
- 3 Say what it was and why you went.
- 4 Explain what you can see at the exhibition.
- 5 Give your personal reaction.
- 6 Include a recommendation.
- 4 Make notes to plan your own answer to the examtask in Activity 1. Then write your answer. Try to use as many of the highlighted phrases as possible.

2 Science and discovery



	Reading		
	Multiple matching		
	► CB pages 122-1		
			are a second
		ut young female scientists. Match s or intended jobs (1–4).	the scientists
	1 engineer 2 botanist	3 astrophysicist 4 forensic scientist	
		in. For questions 1–10, choose from ay be chosen more than once.	m the people
		Which scientist	
	changed her attitude towards so	cience at school?	1
	once experimented on somethin	ng that wasn't hers?	2
	has a job in the media?		3
	didn't get a lot of encourageme	nt at school?	4
	became interested in a fictional	TV story?	5
	considered several different jobs	5?	6
	followed a family trend?		7
	was influenced by an expert on	television?	8
	chose to study something relate	ed to her free time interest?	9
	didn't do what her parents expe	ected her to do?	10
	3 Match the phrasal ve	erbs from the article (1–6) to their	meanings (A-F).
770 4 3	1 work out	A separate into pieces	
	2 pick up	B manage to understand	
	3 drop out	C join different parts to make sor	mething
	4 pull apart	D choose	7
	5 put together	E win	
	6 go for	F leave university early	
	Complete the senter	nces with prepositions. Find the plur answers.	hrases in the
	1 I don't see much point arrive before 8.30.	getting to the party early because	se no one will
	I think everyone can lea a different way.	rn from the film – it makes you see thin	gs
	3 Our teacher is enthusia:	stic, committed and dedicatedh	er students.
	4 I thought I'd failed the t marks in the class.	est but much my amazement, I	got the best
	5 My dad has had a love	motorbikes since he was a teena	iger.
	6 A year after getting her	degree in science, she went a d	ifferent direction

Scientists today

Four young female scientists talk about why they decided to follow a scientific path.

A Ruth

Today, I absolutely love science and I cannot imagine doing a job that wasn't related to it. However, that hasn't always been the case. When I was younger, I used to hate science lessons. Our science teacher was very clever and knowledgeable, but he wasn't much good with children and he wasn't a good motivator. For me, science was hard and I couldn't really see much point in studying it. Then I started watching an American TV drama series about forensics, where the scientists are like detectives and work out how a person died. I found that really interesting and started to see my science lessons in a different way. Now I'm studying forensic science at university and loving every minute of it!

B Gabriella

Both my parents are scientists and they work in research, developing new medicines and vaccines. They're completely dedicated to their work and this has obviously had an effect on their children. My elder brother won a science scholarship to go to a top university to study physics and since then he's picked up several prizes for things he has invented. I went in a different direction and found that I loved botany. I used to spend hours in our garden planting and growing strange flowers and trees. Now I give advice to gardeners and you can see me in my own TV show on Saturdays!

C Gemma

I liked a lot of different subjects at school and I was quite good at a wide range of things. So, it was hard to decide what I wanted to do as a career. First I wanted to teach geography, then I decided I didn't have enough patience to be a teacher. After that I decided to do a sports degree because I loved swimming. I didn't enjoy the course, so I dropped out and became a personal trainer. Then, much to everyone's amazement, I applied to university to do an engineering degree in motor sports! I'd had a love of fast cars since I passed my driving test, and driving cars was my big hobby in my late teens. It was a brilliant course. Now I work for one of the famous Formula 1 racing teams. It's a great life – a bit different to teaching geography!



D Diana

When I was young, my mum and dad were convinced that I was going to be an engineer. Unlike other children, I wasn't interested in books and stories or even playing with toys. What I was interested in was pulling everything apart to see how it worked. The problem was that I never put them back together again and I think that through the years, I broke nearly everything I owned - and that other people owned too! I remember making my best friend cry because I took apart the new toy steam train that he'd just got for his birthday! So, it came as a surprise when I decided not to study engineering at university but to go for astrophysics instead! It's quite a long way from studying how things work to watching the stars and planets and learning all about what they're made of. But it all started when I saw the incredible scientist Brian Cox present a series of TV documentaries about the planets. He switched me on to the solar system and since then my head has literally been 'in the stars'!

Grammar

third conditional and wish

- ► CB page 124
- Add one missing word in each sentence.
- 1 If no one invented the mobile phone, we wouldn't have been able to send text messages.
- 2 I have gone to the science museum with you if I had known you were going.
- 3 I wish I come up with an invention that had changed the world I'd be famous now!
- 4 If my parents hadn't bought me a telescope, I wouldn't become so interested in the stars.
- 5 If Gary hadn't explained that experiment to me, I not have got a good mark in my physics homework.
- 6 I bet Toni wishes she gone to the talk it was so interesting!
- 7 If they hadn't invented the wheel, we not have developed motor vehicles.
- 8 I wish I not dropped out of university because I would have a degree by now.
- Complete the article with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Use of English

Key word transformation

- ► CB page 125
- Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- An interesting topic came up/fell through in our debating club – we discussed animal conservation.
- 2 I'm finding it quite difficult to look into/keep up with my French evening classes. I don't understand the teacher very well.
- 3 The teacher gave away/ran out of the answers to the chemistry test by forgetting to cover them up, so everyone got them right!
- 4 I wish Tamsin wouldn't keep going on about/coming up with winning a prize for her design project – we know she did well!
- 5 The plans for a new sports centre gave away/ fell through because they didn't get permission to build on the land.
- 6 I came across/kept up with my old school reports yesterday I'd forgotten I still had them!
- 7 They had to return home from South America when their money fell through/ran out.

Thank goodness they invented it!

In a recent survey we asked people which inventions they were most grateful for. Here's what some of them said.



Mike, 25

Sarah, 17

Tom, 19

Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word given.

Example:

She managed to open the door.

IN

She succeeded in opening the door.

1 Jean told everyone about my idea for an invention.

AWAY

Jean ____ my idea for an invention to everyone.

2 I didn't pass my science exam because I didn't work hard enough.

HARDER

If ______for my science exam, I would have passed.

3 Steph is always complaining about our new boss but I think he's OK.

GOING

Steph _____our new boss but I think he's OK.

4 I try hard to run at the same speed as everyone in the athletics team but I can't.

KEEP

I try hard to _____everyone in the athletics team but I can't.

5 Jack regrets not accepting Carla's invitation to her party.

WISHES

Jack Carla's invitation to her party.

6 Scientists will discover a cure for cancer very soon

FOUND

Scientists _____a cure for cancer before very long.



Listening

Multiple choice

- ► CB page 126
- 23 Listen to part of a radio interview.
 Who is speaking and what about?
- Listen again and choose the best answer, A, B or C.
- 1 Jamie became a science teacher because he
 - A felt that science was based on magic.
 - **B** particularly enjoyed the subject at school.
 - C was inspired by his own science teacher.
- 2 What does Jamie like most about teaching science?
 - A the materials he can use with his class
 - B the interest that students have in the subject
 - C the chance to see students find things out
- What does Jamie say about teaching his favourite science subject?
 - A It is difficult for many students to be good at.
 - B The experiments are exciting to carry out.
 - C It focuses on things that are easily recognisable.
- 4 What does Jamie find most difficult about teaching?
 - A seeing students struggle to understand things
 - B experiencing bad behaviour in class
 - C not having the right material in class
- 5 How does Jamie feel about his school's entry for the science fair?
 - A concerned for the students that it might not win
 - B confident that it will receive one of the top prizes
 - C worried that other schools will come up with better ideas
- 6 Jamie thinks that it is important to teach science because
 - A it gives students skills for their working lives.
 - **B** it provides ongoing opportunities for discovery.
 - C it is different to other school subjects.
- 7 Why does Jamie wish he had discovered a new kind of medicine?
 - A He would have enjoyed being recognised for his work.
 - **B** He would have liked to make a difference to people's lives.
 - C He would have been happy to pass the information on to students.

Vocabulary

research and discovery

- ► CB page 127
- Match the words (1–8) to their meanings (A–H).
- 1 records 5 process
 2 vaccine 6 laboratory
 3 conclusion 7 research
- A a place where students learn about science

discovery

B a scientific test

experiment

- C a procedure or method
- D work to find out more about a topic
- E something which prevents some illnesses
- F we keep these to refer to later if necessary
- G something you (or others) didn't know before
- H something you deduce from certain facts
- Choose the correct option in italics to complete the sentences.
- Scientists have recently made/done an important discovery about possible life in the solar system.
- We need to survey/analyse these results to see if our ideas were correct or not.
- 3 Kathy came/went up with an excellent idea for our new science project.
- 4 In the exam, we had to *drive/conduct* an experiment in the laboratory.
- 5 Did the doctor take/make an X-ray of your leg after the accident?
- 6 I've got/reached the conclusion that I am not very good at science!
- 7 I don't think I've made/done enough research to write my assignment yet.
- **8** They're hoping to *carry/develop* a vaccine that will prevent everyone from getting colds.



Grammar

reporting verbs ▶ CB page 128

Report the statements and questions. Use the reporting verbs in the box.

	apologised reminded		offered	refused
1		't have left wo		old me.
2	'Can I help yo	ou carry those b	ooxes?' she a	sked me.
3		oing to the aw		ny,' he said.
4		o wear your go		eacher said.
5		om those chem		e they're
6		missed your co	oncert,' my m	num said.

Speaking

Collaborative task and discussion

- ► CB page 129
- 1 24 Read the exam task and the extracts from students' discussions on page 77.

 Complete the phrases they use to interrupt and encourage their partner with the words in the box. Then listen and check.

about anything don't interrupt isn't like mean think wanted

Here are some things that people often think about

when discussing how important an inventor's job is.

Talk to each other about whether inventors do an important job.

improving people's lives

saving Do inventors do an creating new jobs

discovering trying to push boundaries

Now decide which is the most important aspect of an inventor's job.

Extract A

- A: How (1) saving money? I don't think that's particularly important, to be honest.
- **B:** It depends on the invention. People can use inventions like computers for online shopping, which is cheaper, and that's good for everyone. And what's more, it's cheaper to
- A: I'm sorry to (2) _____, but I don't think that's as important as discovering new things.

Extract B

- A: How about the idea of pushing boundaries? What do you (3) about that?
- **B:** I think that's a very important part of an inventor's job, **(4)** you?

Extract C

- **A:** ... which is why I think discovering new things is vital. An inventor should ...
- B: Excuse me, I'd just (5) to say that it's important for inventors to be creative they have to be free to try different things.

Extract D

- A: If inventors create new products, they have to be made or built and that's how new jobs are created, (6) ______it? And also, ... Oh sorry, I didn't (7) ______ to talk for so long! Would you like to add (8) _____?
- **B:** Um, yes, I **(9)** to say that having new products to make is also interesting for the people in the workplace.
- 25 Read two of the questions the students were asked after their Part 3 discussion, and the answers they gave. Choose the correct options in italics to complete the answers. Then listen and check.
- A If you could have invented something in the past, what would it be?

I suppose it (1) relies/depends on whether I wanted to be remembered for doing something good or making money. If I wanted to do something good, then I'd choose the X-ray machine. On the (2) one/other hand, the inventor who came (3) up/out with hand dryers made lots of money, so I might choose that instead!

B Some students prefer subjects like music or art to science. Why do you think this is?

I think some students find science difficult because they have to be **(4)** so/such accurate. It's easier to talk about, for example, because it's just an opinion, **(5)** whereas/since in science you have to be right. **(6)** Personally/Apparently, I'd love to be an inventor. It would be very exciting!

Writing

Essay

► CB page 130

Read the exam task and choose the correct option in italics to complete the essay below.

In your English class you have recently had a discussion about science in schools. Now your teacher has asked you to write an essay.

Schools should timetable more science lessons. Do you agree?

Notes

Write about

1 interest

2 careers

3 (your own idea)

Write an essay using **all** the notes and giving reasons for your point of view. Write **140–190** words.

Should schools timetable more science lessons?

(1) While/When some students who are good at science would be (2) inlon favour of this, others would disagree. So, who is right?

Unfortunately, some students are just not interested in science. It can be hard, and for that (3) idealreason, they are unwilling to try. As a result, (4) however! whatever many lessons there were on the timetable, these students would never enjoy them.

(5) In addition to this Nevertheless, science is now an important part of life. (6) If I Unless students want to have successful careers, then an understanding of science may be necessary. This is a good argument (7) as lin support of increasing the number of science lessons.

On the other hand, work is not the only thing in life. I (8) think!fee! strongly that there are many other things young people should learn about, such (9) like!as music and literature. Students should also take part in sport and learn how to keep healthy. Increasing the number of science lessons could take time away from these important subjects.

- (10) For/In conclusion, I would say that everyone should have a basic understanding of science, but there should be a balance in the school timetable so that students can develop their interest in a wide variety of topics.
- Make notes to plan your own answer to the exam task in Activity 1. Then write your answer.

Useful language



Invitations

- Match the invitations (1-4) to the responses (A-D).
- 1 I'm having a birthday party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
- 2 I'm going shopping later. Do you fancy coming with me?
- 3 I'm writing to invite you and Tom to our wedding on 8 July. Brian and I do hope you'll be able to come.
- 4 Jan and I are going to the new restaurant in Bridge Street for a meal on Thursday. Would you like to join us?
- A I'd love to. I need to get some new shoes. Where shall we meet?
- B Thank you so much for inviting us. We would love to come but unfortunately, we'll be in the USA working for the whole summer.
- C Thanks for asking me but I'm afraid I have to work late on Thursday. Have a great time!
- D That would be great. Is it at your house? What time do you want people to
- 2 Find phrases in Activity 1 used for
 - inviting. B accepting. C thanking.
 - thanking. **D** refusing.
- 3 Which invitation in Activity 1 is the most formal?

Opinions and agreement/disagreement

- Match the sentences (1–10) to the situations (A–F). Some sentences match more than one situation.
- 1 I feel very strongly that students shouldn't have to pay for public transport.
- 2 I like this book, don't you?
- 3 I see what you mean, but I'm not too sure I agree.
- 4 Yes, I'm with you up to a point.
- 5 So, what do you think about the new reality show?
- 6 I completely agree. The film was so boring.
- 7 In my opinion, the test was really hard! What did you think?
- 8 You're right. I totally agree.
- 9 I don't think it was a good match. How did you feel about it?
- 10 No, I don't think so.
- A asking for an opinion
- B asking for agreement
- C giving an opinion
- D expressing agreement
- E expressing partial agreement
- F expressing disagreement

Suggestions, recommendations and advice

re	commendations and advice
1	Complete the dialogues with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
1	A: I'm having real problems deciding what to study at university. What would you advise me(do)?
	B: If I were you, I'd (talk) to the career's advisor at school. She's really good.
2	A: I've got some visitors from Norway over for the weekend. Where do you recommend
	B: I can thoroughly (recommend) the New Park Hotel. They serve some lovely traditional English food.
3	A: OK. So, we're doing this project about fashion together. Where do you suggest we(start)?
	B: Why don't we(do) some research online about fashion trends? Then we can(download) some useful information
4	A: I've had a terrible headache all day. What should I (do) about it?
	B: I think you should(get) some sleep. You look really tired.
5	A: I'm staying in London for a few days. Any ideas about places(visit)?
	B: How about(go) to an art exhibition at the National Gallery? There's usually something good on there. Or you could always(go) to one of the musicals in the West End.
6	A: We could (get) a good DVD to watch this weekend. Any suggestions?
	B: Yes. Let's (get) Rules Not to Follow. We haven't seen that yet.
R	equests, offers and
pe	ermission
1	Match the speakers (1–8) to the dialogues on the right (A–H).
1	two sales assistants
2	a customer and a waiter
3	two strangers in the street
4	two teachers
5	a candidate for a job and an employer
	a boy and his father
7	two school friends

8 a supermarket assistant and a customer

A A: Could you get me some water, please? B: Certainly. I'll bring some immediately. B A: I wonder if you could help me. I'm looking for Trent Road. B: Sure. Turn left just after the church. C A: Could I have a guick word? Would you mind checking this student's essay for me? B: No problem. D A: I'll deal with this next customer if you like. B: I'm not too busy now, so it's OK. Thanks anyway. E A: Sue, can I use your mobile for a moment? I left mine at home. B: That's fine. Here you are. F A: Would you like me to carry that shopping to the car for you? B: That's very kind of you. G A: Is it OK if I borrow the car tonight to go to Mack's party? B: Sorry, not tonight. I'll be using it myself. H A: Could you please let me know about the job as soon as possible? B: Of course. We'll contact you next week. Put the underlined phrases in Activity 1 under the correct heading. Responding to requests Requesting Can you ...? I'm afraid I can't ... Offering Shall I ... ? Responding to offers Thanks. That's brilliant. Asking for permission May 1 ... ?

Giving/Refusing permission

Yes, of course you may/can.

Useful phrases: Speaking

Match the headings in the box to the groups of phrases (1–8).

Adding
Asking for repetition or clarification
Clarifying
Giving yourself time to think
Interrupting Involving your partner
Organising the discussion
Speculating

Could you repeat that, please? What exactly do you mean? Are you saying that ...?

What I mean is ...
What I'm trying to say is...

Could I just say here that ...
Excuse me, but I think ...
Sorry to interrupt, but ...

As well as that, I think that ...
I'd like to add that ...

5

Let me think.
I haven't thought about that before.
That's an interesting question.

Let's start by thinking about ...

Shall we start with ...?
Shall we move on to ...?

We haven't discussed ..., have we?

It's time we made a decision.

So, what do you think? Do you agree?

How do you feel about ...?

Have you got any experience of ...?

I imagine that ...
It looks as though ...
It seems to me that ...
It might ...

Useful phrases: Writing

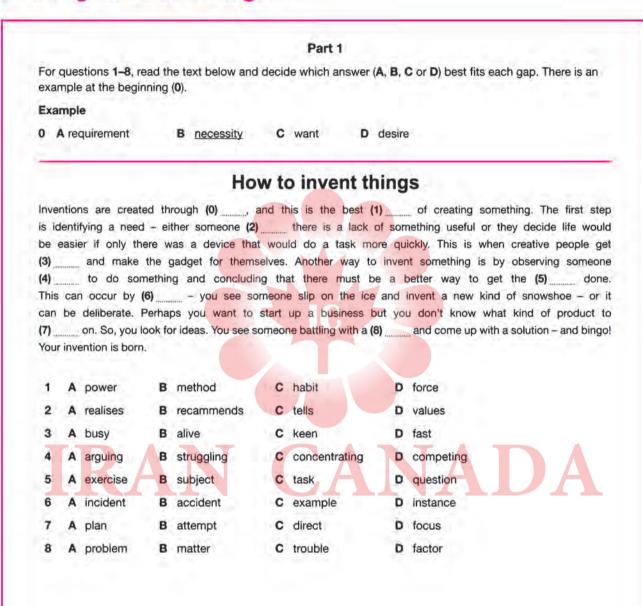
- 1 Choose the phrase (A, B or C) which is the most formal in each situation.
- 1 Addressing a person in a letter or email
 - A Dear Katy,
 - B Hi Pam.
 - C Dear Sir,
- 2 Signing off a letter or email
 - A Love, Pete
 - B Best wishes, Mary
 - C Yours sincerely, Eve Bower
- 3 Starting a letter or email
 - A Great to hear from you.
 - B It was kind of you to contact me.
 - C Thanks for your letter/email.
- 4 Giving a reason for writing
 - A I am writing to apply for the job advertised in the newspaper.
 - B I'm writing to let you know I'll be back in London next month.
 - C I'm writing to say thanks for such a lovely birthday present.
- 5 Referring to a previous letter/email
 - A I'm so happy to hear your news.
 - B With reference to your previous letter, I ...
 - C You sounded a bit worried in your last email.
- 6 Closing a letter or email
 - A Please write soon.
 - B I hope to hear from you soon.
 - C I look forward to hearing from you.
- Choose the type of writing task where you are most likely to find the phrases.

1	On the other hand,	essay/email
2	How would you feel if?	article/report
3	It's one of the best films I've seen.	review/report
4	It is widely believed that	email/essay
5	It is based on a true story.	review/essay
6	It's definitely worth reading.	review/report
7	I would recommend making changes to	essay/report
8	Many people go on holiday, but do they enjoy it?	report/article
9	The plot is extremely exciting.	essay/review

10 On balance, I believe that more people spend ... essay/email

Practice test

Reading and Use of English



Part 2

For questions 9–16, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each gap. Use only one word in each gap. There is an example at the beginning (0).

Example

0

been

Does the weather change how we feel?

For decades, researchers have (0)weather and mood. While some say the we								
(9) as humidity, sunshine		A STATE OF THE PARTY OF						
studies, we become sleepy in humid condi	tions. This	makes it i	arder (1	(1)	us t	o concentra	ate. Howe	ver
sunshine produces a natural feel-good che								
that higher temperatures reduce feelings of more optimistic we feel.	of anxiety,	so, unsur	orisingly,	the more	sunshine h	ours we ex	perience,	the
Psychologists, (13) cours								
experiences, whatever the weather. For								
to music, read a book or do some exe	ercise. Wh	en there's	sunshi	ne, we sh	ould take	advantage	of the li	ght
(16) increases our serotonin	levels. Wh	natever the	science	says, I kn	ow that I jus	st enjoy the	sunshine	0

Part 3

For questions 17-24, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the gap in the same line. There is an example at the beginning (0).

Example

new and (24)

0

stressful

CANADA

PREDICT

Holidays: delight or disappointment?

Going on holiday can be (0) and it often starts before you even leave home. The list of things to do seems (17) and it isn't too long before your (18) starts to run out. Eventually, however, your bags are packed and you're	STRESS END PATIENT
setting off for some rest and (19)	RELAX
After a tiring journey, you (20) arrive at your resort, only to find the hotel is still being built, the air-conditioning is broken and it's incredibly (21) everywhere. There's no evening entertainment and even the sightseeing is (22), with nothing special to see. Then there's the long journey home, when the flight's delayed and you arrive home exhausted.	FINAL NOISE EXCITE
If this is what always happens, why do we put ourselves through it? I guess we always hope there will be an (23) next year. After all, it's thrilling to visit different places and have	IMPROVE

experiences and not every holiday turns out to be a disappointment!

Part 4 For questions 25–30, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word

given.	ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between two and five words, including the word							
Here is	is an example (0).							
Exam	ple							
0	'I'm really sorry that I broke your new phone,' Belle said.							
	APOLOGISED							
	Belle my new phone.							
The ga	ap can be filled by the words 'apologised for breaking', so you write:							
0	apologised for breaking							
25	'I don't like this pizza,' said Vicky.							
	Vicky said she the pizza.							
26	Michael can't swim very well.							
47	AT							
	Michaelswimming.							
27	Karl made me jump when he suddenly walked into the room. TOOK							
	Karl when he suddenly walked into the room.							
28	They're building a new sports centre in the town. BUILT							
	A new sports centrein the town,							
29	The entry ticket to the theme park includes one free ride.							
	IS							
	One free ride the entry ticket to the theme park.							
30	'Remember to lock the door when you leave,' Mum told me. REMINDED							
	Mum the door when Lieft							

Part 5

You are going to read a newspaper article about a festival which takes place each winter in Venice, Italy, For questions 31-36, choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

Venetian Masquerade

Last month Liz Ford put on a mask and set off for Carnevale, Venice's popular mid-winter festival.

At carnival time in Italy's watery city, wearing a mask. Asha and I spent our days in Venice exploring appears to be a compulsory part of the uniform. So, when I attended the carnival last month with my friend Asha we decided it was something that we too had to put on. We browsed the stalls lining the streets selling what has become the symbol of the carnival. But as there were literally hundreds to choose from, it didn't make for an easy decision and I wasn't satisfied until I had finally settled on one with a few decorative feathers and was ready to take part in the festivities.

The people of Venice have been celebrating Carnevale since the fifteenth century. In those days, parties were arranged where rich and poor alike hid their identity behind masks and danced the nights away to forget the difficulties of winter. The tradition gradually faded away until, in 1979, it was brought back to life, becoming one of the world's most popular festivals. Today, however, some of the city's residents complain that the carnival is nothing compared to its former self, and is purely geared towards bringing in money.

parade through the city and a taste of what is to come. Throughout the following days, guests attend fabulous masked balls, where they mingle with others, watch acrobats and artists and dine on line 29 delightful food and drink - the carnival is truly a feast for the senses. The highlight of the festival is, without doubt, the Grand Masked Ball, located in a beautiful palace and a chance to show off your knowledge of Venetian traditions, such as performing the steps of the ancient quadrilles dances. That won't be me, then!

The festivities begin with La Festa delle Marie, a

the narrow waterways, hidden shops and cafés. The bustling crowds and party atmosphere were electrifying but, without doubt, the highlight of our trip was dressing for a special dinner on our final night. We put on our masks, hired dresses and no longer felt out of place with the other partygoers. We boarded the boat at St Mark's bay, lit by street lamps. As the gondola swept up canals past ancient buildings in the shadows of night. I noticed an air of mystery that hadn't been revealed during daylight. Somebody on board passed around sparklers and we waved the fiery sticks at onlookers as we passed under bridges. Putting on a mask makes you an instant hit at carnival time.

Leaving the boat in San Polo, we headed for dinner. Walking into the candle-lit restaurant was like stepping back in time. More than fifty people were already seated, every face hidden behind a mask, just as they would have been centuries ago. At first I found it difficult talking to people I couldn't see properly, though I soon started enjoying myself. The entertainment, provided by modern dancers, wasn't quite of the era the feast was meant to represent. But the food was superb and the setting magnificent.

After our meal, Asha and I went out into the busy streets again and found our way to a jazz bar which, though it played more popular music than jazz, was the ideal place to finish off our stay in Venice. As dawn broke, the party carried on, but we sadly made our way towards the vaporetto, the Venetian waterbus which carried us along the canals towards the airport for our morning flight back to London. We finally took off our masks. The party was over for me and Asha, but I hope we'll be back again one day.

84

- 31 When talking about carnival masks, the writer says that she
 - A was careful about her choice.
 - B was amazed by the number of stalls selling them.
 - c was originally unenthusiastic about wearing one.
 - D was determined to look different from everyone else.
- 32 According to the writer, some people feel that today's Carnevale
 - A takes people's attention away from bad weather,
 - B doesn't deserve its international reputation.
 - C is simply a money-making scheme.
 - D is more interesting than it used to be.
- 33 What does a feast for the senses mean in line 29?
 - A something that is delicious to eat
 - B something that is pleasing to experience
 - C something that is unexpected
 - D something that provides a chance to meet people
- 34 As the writer went out on the final evening of her stay, she
 - A was pleased to be wearing a suitable costume.
 - B was embarrassed by the attention she received from spectators.
 - c was impressed with the way the streets had been decorated.
 - b was surprised that the city looked so strange at night.
- 35 What comment does the writer make about the dinner she attended?
 - A The food was disappointing.
 - B The location was too dark.
 - C The customers were unfriendly.
 - D The entertainment was unsuitable.
- 36 In the final paragraph, the writer
 - A feels confident that she will be back in Venice in the near future.
 - B is unimpressed with the transport which she has to use.
 - c is disappointed with the way the last evening finishes.
 - D expresses regret at having to leave the party.

Part 6

You are going to read a newspaper article about climbing Everest. Six sentences have been removed from the article. Choose from the sentences (A–G) the one which fits each gap (37–42). There is one extra sentence which you do not need to use.

Climbing Everest

Mountaineer and author Andy Cave explains its beautiful, fatal attraction.

It hurts. Anybody who climbs above 8,000 m without oxygen and says it doesn't is a liar. I take six steps and then bend over my ice axe, resting my head in the snow. Babu Chiri Sherpa and my fellow-climber David are doing exactly the same. A few minutes later, we are standing on the very top of Shishapangma (8,027 m), exhausted but very happy. The white mountains of the Himalaya run off to the curved horizon, dividing the green hills of Nepal and the endless desert of Tibet. You can see the giant, Everest, to the east.

Why does Everest continue to attract people? Although the media seem obsessed with the risk and loss associated with mountain climbing, clearly, this is not what motivates mountaineers themselves. Look at portraits of climbers returning from the summit of Everest; look at the triumph on their faces. Yes, they also look tired. 37 More than anyone, they understand the risks involved and they look relieved to be back on firm ground.

The truth is that the thought of standing on the highest point of the earth (8,848 m) is a dream for many climbers. And not just a dream. Today, with a modest technical ability, climbing the mountain is achievable. Last year alone over 600 people reached the summit, some of them with little mountaineering experience.

In recent years, for various reasons, the chances of climbing the peak successfully have improved considerably. There are several reasons for this.

38 As well as this, the clothing available for today's mountaineers is made with sophisticated designs and hi-tech fabrics and the weight of equipment such as crampons and karabiners has been dramatically reduced.

To climb on Everest is to walk through history, myth and legend. The achievement of Hillary, Tenzing and team making the first ascent in 1953 is well-known to all of us, but the real romance and mystery is reserved for the story of George Mallory and Andrew Irvine in 1924. The two men were attempting Everest from Tibet via the North Col. 39

Every climber has a view on the fate of Mallory and Irvine, on whether or not they reached the summit. In 1999, American alpinist Conrad Anker found Mallory's body on the north side of Everest, but without his camera.

40 His partner Irvine's body has never been recovered.

The normal route up Everest, via the South Col, is not a technically difficult climb by today's standards, but it still commands respect. In 1996, a single storm killed eight people and it made no difference whether they were inexperienced mountaineers or sherpas. Mountaineers have to accept the risks involved and put in place strategies to reduce them.

For many, climbing Everest will be considered pointless, but its attraction will never die. Perhaps the desire to climb so high is part of the human desire to explore and to push the boundaries. To climb any mountain is to take a risk. 42 Perhaps George Mallory understood the motivation of most climbers when he wrote, 'What we get from this adventure is sheer joy, And joy is, after all, the end of life. We do not live to eat and make money.'

- A This is unfortunate as scientists believe that the film could have been developed, which might have solved the mystery.
- And if human beings had never taken any and always played safe, we'd all be sitting in caves, living like animals.
- C The last known sighting of them was on 8 June of that year, through a gap in the clouds, just a few hundred metres from the summit.
- D However, there is also a longing to enjoy the moment before returning to routine daily life.
- E Good ones go bravely into the mountains, not blindly.
- F The combination of sun, wind and cold has roughened their skin and they will be dehydrated.
- Que is that, above 8,000 m on Everest, almost everyone breathes bottled oxygen and the bottles used now are much lighter than their predecessors.

IRAN CANADA

Part 7

You are going to an article about coping with stress. For questions **43–52**, choose from the sections **(A–D)**. The sections may be chosen more than once.

Which section

advises against a modern way of doing something? 43 says we should imagine a different outcome to a situation? 44 45 talks about fear of the unknown? tells us that we can learn from the past? 46 approves of both a modern and an outdated way of doing the same thing? 47 focuses on the importance of establishing a routine? 48 suggests following another person's example? 49 50 encourages us to plan ahead? gives specific examples of difficult situations in the past? 51 mentions an activity that has more than one positive effect on us? 52

IRAN CANADA

Coping with life's stresses

A Running

Most of us are aware of the physical benefits of running, but equally important for our well-being are the mental effects: increased clarity of thought, stress relief, etc. When we are running, endorphins are released which give our spirits a definite lift and send the blood to the brain, which makes it easier to think clearly. Is there a good way to run though? An excellent tip is to watch an eight-year-old girl running. Just running robotically on a machine with music blasting through our earphones, as so many of us do today, is not going to get those happy hormones buzzing. Learn from the child – the steps are springy, the foot gets off the floor quickly and comes down lightly. Tune in to your feet and not your music player.

B Sleeping

Concern about how much sleep we get and worry about all the things we have to do can only increase our problems. If you are a worrier, you will worry - and this affects your sleep. And we all know that a foggy, sleepdeprived brain can't work well. So, stick to the ground rules: go to bed and get up at the same time every day, and allow some time to wind down before bed. As for your worries, assign yourself a 'worry period'. This should be in the same place, at the same time every day. Give yourself 15-20 minutes to write down and contemplate a to-do list - it can really help to look at the things you need to get through the next day. And if you're worrying about worrying keeping you awake, remind yourself that your body actually needs less sleep than you think. Although we're told to get eight hours, six to seven hours is absolutely fine.

C Dealing with change

Most of us, when faced with change, instinctively react by wanting to hold onto things as they are. But you're better at coping with change than you think. In fact, you will already have coped with lots of it in your life and have masses of experience to draw on. So, next time you're faced with a change that feels terrifying, do this: write down all the changes you have experienced at different times in your life. Perhaps you once had to change school, had a new baby in the family or moved home and so on. Underneath, write down the coping strategies you had to learn in each of these change situations. The point is that those valuable life skills helped you once and will do so again if you can just remember them and remove some of the inevitable fear that accompanies change.

D Putting it on paper

Sometimes we get stressed about things that have happened and we just think about them over and over again, 'What if I'd said ... ?' 'Why didn't he ... ?' Writing down the things that are worrying us or have made us angry can be very therapeutic. It is a way of setting a thought free. Once it's on the page, or screen, we can read it, reread it, delete it or reflect upon it. Writing allows us to access the logical and creative parts of the brain as we connect meaning together. Try it: take something that has bothered you - this could be a conversation or argument which didn't turn out the way you wanted - and write what you wish you'd said or the words of sympathy you wish you'd been offered. Writing a blog may have overtaken diaries, but they are both a means of presenting your thoughts. The style doesn't need to be of a prizewinning standard to have value! It's also something you can look back on in years to come.

Writing

Part 1

You must answer this question. Write your answer in 140-190 words in an appropriate style.

In your English class you have been talking about whether life is better now than it was before because of the internet. Now your English teacher has asked you to write an essay.

Write an essay using all the notes and give reasons for your point of view.

111111111111111111111111

Life is much better today than before because of the internet. Do you agree?

Notes

Write about

1 communication

2 information

3

(your own idea)

IRAN CANADA

Part 2

Write an answer to one of the questions 2–4 in this part. Write your answer in 140–190 words in an appropriate style.

2 You have received this email from your Australian friend, Kate.

Hil

I'll be coming back specially for our class reunion! I know its Clare's birthday too but I've no idea what to get her as a present. Can you give me some ideas? I'll be in town for a few days after the reunion. What do you recommend to do nearby? It's been years since my last visit - so I'll need ideas!

Looking forward to seeing you there,

Kate

Write your email.

3 You see this advert in an international film magazine.

Film reviews wanted!

We are looking for reviews of a film you think should be included in our list of the best films of the last year. Your review should include details of the film, what you liked about it and why you think it should be included in our list. Would you recommend it to other people your age?

The best reviews will be published in our magazine at the end of the year.

Write your review.

4 You see this announcement on your college noticeboard.

Do you have a favourite spot where you like to chill out? Maybe you read there or listen to music. We are looking for articles with the title *My favourite spot* to include in the college magazine. Tell us why this place is so important to you, what you like to do there and how you discovered it.

Write your article.

Listening

_	-	14			
_	2	۳	•	٦.	
	•				



You will hear people talking in eight different situations. For questions 1-8, choose the best answer (A, B or C).

- You hear a boy talking about a recent flight he has been on. What spoiled the experience for him?
 - A his fear of the take-off
 - B the length of the journey
 - C a delay caused by the weather
- You hear a woman leaving a voicemail message. What does she want to do?
 - A rearrange a meeting
 - B explain why she missed a meeting
 - C get help preparing for a meeting
- 3 You hear an actress giving an interview about a recent performance. Why did she take the role?
 - A She thought it was an exciting challenge.
 - B She hadn't done a Shakespeare play before.
 - C She wanted to work with a particular director.
- You hear a swimmer talking about a recent race. Why did he make a false start?
 - A He was badly prepared.
 - B He was misled
 - C He was nervous.

- You hear two friends talking about the sales. What advice does the girl give the boy?
 - A not to go by car
 - B not to get there too early
 - C not to expect good bargains
- You hear two friends talking about a recent TV programme. What did they both dislike about it?
 - A It was too old-fashioned.
 - B It wasn't true to the book.
 - C The main actor wasn't right for the part.
- You hear part of a radio news programme. What does the presenter say about the severe weather?
 - A It caused short interruptions in power supply.
 - B It came as a surprise to many people.
 - C It is expected to continue.
- You hear two friends talking about a new laptop. What is the boy unhappy with?
 - A the after-sales service
 - B the start-up speed
 - C the size and weight



You will hear a girl called Samantha talking to her class about a wedding she attended. For questions 9-18, complete the sentences with a word or short phrase.

A wedding in Paris

Samantha says h	er (9) wa	as unable to att	lend the we	dding in Paris.
Samantha was u	pset that the hotel didn't	t have a (10)		
Samantha was a	nnoyed that she'd forgo	tten to pack the	e (11)	she wanted to.
The (12)	in the town hall p	particularly imp	ressed Sam	nantha.
Samantha liked t	he fact that a (13)	took	pictures of	the bride and groom.
The city tour was	exciting for Samantha	because of her	interest in (14)
Samantha uses t	he word (15)	to describ	e the settin	g for the wedding reception.
Samantha ate a s	specially prepared (16)		meal at the	wedding.
Samantha was si	urprised that there were	no (17)	at	the wedding,
The DJ played a	song called (18)	, which Sam	antha liked	very much.

Part 3 128

You will hear five short extracts in which women are talking about writers they like. For questions 19-23, choose from the list (A-H) what made each speaker start reading the writer's books. There are three extra letters which you do not need to use.

- a film adaptation of one of the books
- an educational requirement
- C a personal recommendation
- a desire to be up-to-date with modern writers
- a doctor's advice
- a coincidence
- a combination of factors
- a TV review

Part 4 29



You will hear an interview with a woman called Vicky Baines, who teaches a type of exercise called Zumba. For questions 24-30, choose the best answer (A, B or C).

- 24 Vicky decided to become a Zumba instructor when she
 - was praised for her technique. A
 - В attended a session with a friend.
 - became unemployed.
- 25 What does Vicky say when asked about the popularity of Zumba?
 - She is surprised that so many people are interested in it.
 - She wondered whether people would take it seriously as a way to keep fit.
 - C She thinks people have become bored with other types of exercise.
- 26 Vicky thinks that people enjoy Zumba because
 - it doesn't require much effort to get right.
 - it's a good way to meet other people.
 - it can be done individually at home.
- Vicky thinks that to become good at Zumba, you 27 need
 - a basic sense of rhythm.
 - a talent for learning different steps.
 - a certain amount of flexibility.

What does Vicky enjoy so much about teaching 28 Zumba?

Speaker 1 19 Speaker 2 20

Speaker 3 21

Speaker 4 22

Speaker 5 23

- choosing the music she plays while the class works out
- inventing unusual routines for her class to try out
- seeing people become more energetic
- 29 What does Vicky identify as an unexpected benefit of doing Zumba?
 - It makes the body stronger. Α
 - В It increases coordination for everyday tasks.
 - C It makes people feel happier.
- 30 What is Vicky going to do next?
 - film an exercise video
 - B teach a new form of Zumba
 - C start up a children's class

Speaking

Part I

The interlocutor will ask you and the other candidate some questions about yourselves.

10 Listen to the recording and answer the questions. Pause the recording after each bleep and give your answer.

Part 2

The interlocutor will ask you and the other candidate to talk on your own about some photographs.

Listen to the recording and answer the questions. When you hear two bleeps, answer the question. You have one minute. When you hear one bleep, answer the second question. You have thirty seconds.



Candidate AWhy have the people chosen to stay in these places?





Candidate B

What are the people enjoying about these activities?

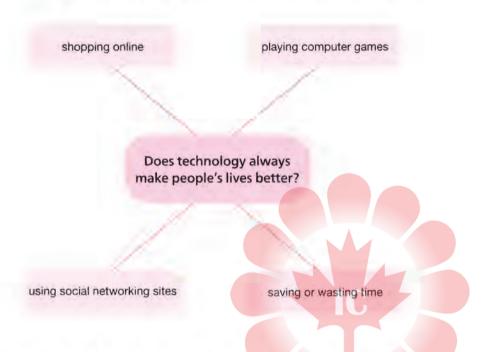




Part 3

The interlocutor will ask you and the other candidate to discuss something together.

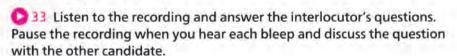
232 Look at the task and listen to the interlocutor's instructions. When you hear the bleep, discuss the task. You have two minutes.



Listen to the interlocutor's instructions. When you hear the bleep, discuss and make your decision. You have one minute.

Part 4

The interlocutor will ask you and the other candidate questions related to the topic of Part 3.



Answer key

UNIT I

Listening

- 1 B She took some time off work to go skiing but she told her boss she was ill ... She posted photos of herself in Switzerland and someone told her boss. She's looking for another job now!
 - **2** C—she was telling me off about my recent homework grades, and everyone on the train overheard our conversation. It all went very quiet. I was so embarrassed!
 - **3** A it was eighteen months before it was delivered to my friend! ... She thought it was funny, though I was a bit cross.
 - **4** B the moment I sent the email, I realised I'd clicked the wrong button and sent it to everyone in my address book, including Eva!

Vocabulary

1 get 2 to 3 chat 4 close 5 made, lose 6 engaged 7 in 8 extended

Grammar

- 1 'm not going 2 'm trying 3 is having
 - 4 often misunderstand 5 is 6 leaves 7 's becoming 8 'm visiting
- 1 am really looking forward to
 2 Are you coming
 3 is organising
 4 remember
 5 are doing
 6 want
 7 am studying
 8 starts
- 1 look forward to (state/action)
 2 come (action)
 3 organise (action)
 4 remember (state)
 5 do (action)
 6 want (state)
 7 study (action)
 8 start (action)
- depend, hear, like, own, smell

Use of English

- 1 B such as is used to give an example
 - 2 A look something up is a phrasal verb meaning 'try to find something in a book, online, etc.'
 - **3** D a collocation: you *store* information or music on a phone
 - 4 C a collocation: music is stored in tracks on a phone
 - 5 D a collocation: you fall asleep
 - 6 A a collocation: you share photos on social media
 - 7 A a collocation: I've become known as 'the Expert Photographer', meaning people call me that
 - 8 B manage without means 'live without'

Reading

A holiday rep is the person who represents a holiday company and makes sure that the customers enjoy their holiday.

- 1 impatient people or people who like regular working hours
 - 2 at least eighteen
 - 3 French and Spanish
 - 4 newspapers, travel magazines, the internet
 - 5 accommodation and a uniform
 - 6 swimming pool, tennis courts
- 1 B above everything else, you have to be friendly, sociable and believe in yourself
 - 2 B though I did have a good knowledge of where places are in the world.
 - 3 D you must answer questions truthfully you'll quickly get found out if you pretend you can speak Greek or are familiar with a country you've never even heard of!
 - 4 D the greatest thing of all for me is that you get to use the facilities in the resort you're working at ... because you don't have to pay to use them.
- 5 1 B 2 A 3 A 4 B 5 A 6 B

Grammar

- 1 swimming 2 to do 3 to fish 4 Spending 5 eating 6 seeing 7 see 8 go
- 1 We'd better not to be late home I have a lot of homework to do tonight.
 - 2 I'd love to go to Kenya on holiday. I've never been to Africa.
 - 3 I can't wait **to** get my new phone it's got some fantastic apps!
 - 4 Let's to buy a present for Mike's birthday. What do you think he would like?
 - **5** Stephanie's hoping **to** pass her travel and tourism exam. She worked really hard.
 - **6** Joe's learning **to** be a tour guide. He wants to work in Spain.
 - 7 I've arranged to have a new website built for my work.
 - **8** You should to check your passport is valid before you travel.

Speaking

1 1 B 2 A 3 D 4 - 5 H 6 C 7 G 8 - 9 E 10 F

Writing

1 so 2 think 3 reason 4 Because 5 However 6 mean 7 For 8 matter

- Point 1: The reason I say this is because these friends know you better than anyone else. They have shared important experiences with you and sometimes they know you better than you know yourself.
 - Point 2: Because of that, they can give you really good advice even if you and your friends are very different kinds of people, with different personalities

Point 3 (writer's own idea): Someone may have known you very well in the past but that does not mean they still know you well now. Perhaps you have both changed. This is especially true if you have been out of touch for a while.

- 1 1 D 2 E 3 F 4 A 5 C 6 B
- Sample answer

When you have a problem or need to make an important decision, it's really good to have people around who can give you good advice. But is it better to ask someone in your family or one of your friends?

In my opinion, it depends a lot on what the problem or decision is about. For example, if you need advice about money or work, then maybe it's good to ask someone in the family. Alternatively, if it's a problem about school, it might be better to talk to a friend.

Obviously, the relationship you have with your family and friends is an important factor too. Some people don't get on well with their family, so asking for advice might not be a good idea. Also, sometimes your friends understand you even better than your family does. In addition to this, it's important to remember that for some topics such as careers advice, it's usually better to speak to someone with specialist knowledge – like a teacher.

To sum up, all problems are different. The important thing is that people must not be afraid of asking for advice – whoever they choose to ask.

UNIT 2

Vocabulary

- 1 surprised 2 confusing 3 annoyed 4 exhausting 5 amusing 6 upset
- 1 fascinating 2 worried 3 embarrassed 4 scared
 5 thrilled 6 depressing
- fascinating, thrilled

Speaking

- 1 wearing special clothes 2 say why
- 2 1 Both 2 In 3 whereas 4 needs 5 so 6 probably 7 in case 8 however 9 for 10 so that 11 also 12 interested

Listening

1 a place 2 a feeling 3 an object 4 a place/ an object 5 an object 6 a country

- bookshop on my way back home, I walked past a bookshop near my house. They had a sign outside about lottery tickets, so I decided to give it a go.
 - 2 worried after the initial shock, I actually felt worried. I had no idea what I should do with one million pounds!
 - 3 watch I got myself a watch because my old one was broken.
 - 4 library I also helped the school I went to when I was young by giving them the money to build a library. That's the thing I feel most proud of.
 - 5 camera I bought my brother a camera, which he was really pleased with because he uses it for his job.
 - 6 Spain I've also had the opportunity to travel abroad for the first time with my best friend. She suggested Milan, Italy, but in the end we decided to go to Spain.

Vocabulary

1 1 C 2 A 3 C 4 B 5 B 6 C 7 A 8 C

Grammar

- 1 Have you ever bought 2 watched 3 Have you thought 4 've never won 5 's been, scratched 6 's been, went 7 was, turned down 8 's just got
- 2 1 I've been went to London on a business trip last week.
 - 2 Life has changed over the last few years for animals that live in the polar regions.
 - 3 I've worn wore cool clothes when I was a teenager.
 - 4 Megan has got up early this morning and did her homework before lunch.
 - 5 The town I live in grew has grown a lot since we moved here.
 - 6 Lately people became have become more conscious of the need for responsible tourism.

Reading

- 1 B
- 1 D 'This means' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'every moment is planned for'.
 - 2 B In 'Hearing her talk about the place' in the gapped sentence, 'her' refers back to 'she' /' a colleague'; 'the place' refers back to 'an old hilltop town'.
 - **3** F—'However' in the gapped sentence introduces a contrast: 'I had been warned about' in the sentence before the gap vs' I certainly wasn't expecting' in the gapped sentence.
 - **4** C-'l did <u>just that</u> (and made a big discovery about myself)' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'reassess your life and make decisions about your future'.

- **5** G-'my brain' in the gapped sentence refers forward to 'it' in 'it came up with question after question'.
- **6** A 'I had never taken a risk' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'something completely unknown', and forward to 'this was true' and to 'I surprised myself ... not my head' (i.e. 'I took a risk').
- 1 destress 2 drastically 3 reassess 4 precious 5 barely 6 Ecstatic 7 commuting 8 to-die-for

Grammar

- 1 used to 2 sent 3 both 4 both 5 said 6 had
- 1 used to/would 2 used to/would 3 didn't use to 4 used to/would 5 used to/would 6 used to 7 used to/would 8 used to

Use of English

- the way technology may change our brains
- 1 article 2 verb 3 article 4 linking word
 5 preposition 6 pronoun 7 preposition
 8 linking word
- 1 the 2 make 3 a 4 but 5 about 6 it 7 for 8 because

Writing

- 1, 4, 6, 8
- 2 1 let 2 as 3 went 4 from 5 absolutely 6 Anyway 7 going 8 tells 9 out 10 if
- Sample answer

Hi Max,

How kind of your parents! You're going to have a fantastic time – I absolutely love decorating. I did my room last year, but I get bored quickly, so I'd love to do it again.

You know, I think a room tells you a lot about the owner's personality. So, for your room, I think you should go for pale colours, maybe white, pale blues and browns – nothing too bright. Also, bright colours aren't that relaxing in a bedroom, are they? And I know you like to spend time in your room reading and painting. Some of your paintings would look lovely on pale walls.

Regarding furniture, how about getting a really big, old-style bed? Your room is big and your house is lovely and old. I think it would look great. I'd take up the carpet too and have some bright rugs. Oh yes, and lamps instead of a central light.

Have fun and send me a photo! Hope to see you soon. Love,

Jenny

UNIT 3

Listening

1 1 C 2 D 3 B 4 A

- 1 D You might think that the people who come to my courses are all mums and grannies but you'd be surprised to see the number of teenage boys I have in the class at the moment!
 - 2 C now the class is full and I have a waiting list
 - **3** A My students learn how to plan and cook well-balanced meals so that they eat everything they need to be healthy. . . . they also learn eating habits that will help them stay slim.
 - **4** B People see others just like them cooking amazing meals and think, 'Why not me?' So, I show them how.

Vocabulary

- 1 was tough at 2 been passionate about 3 stuck with it 4 takes/can take a lifetime 5 got hooked on
- 2 1 in 2 about 3 at 4 about 5 by 6 at 7 into 8 out 9 on
- 1 do 2 went 3 playing 4 do 5 play 6 do 7 going 8 doing

Grammar

- Countable: 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 10, 11 Uncountable: 5, 6, 7, 9, 12
- 1 Caroline has learned a great new recipe for a pasta and sauce in her Italian cooking class.
 - 2 The good news are is that Ellie has found a new job.
 - 3 I'm really enjoying learning a Spanish in my evening class.
 - 4 correct
 - 5 It's important to get good advices from other people when you're choosing a career.
 - **6** Where did you get all the **information**s for your project?
 - 7 correct
 - 8 People often like to eat breads with soup.
 - 9 We're expecting a rain this afternoon.
 - 10 Evening classes are a great way to learn new skills.
- 1 some 2 much, a few, many, some 3 a little 4 many, a lot 5 Few 6 some, a little

Speaking

- 1 1 F 2 F 3 T 4 T 5 T 6 F
- 1 social media 2 sport 3 music and musicians 4 films and celebrities 5 computer games
- 1 Let's 2 As 3 In 4 agree 5 on 6 think 7 point 8 What 9 downside 10 What
- A 1,5 B 4,6,8 C 3,7,9 D 2,10

Reading

- 1 A
- 2 1 C When his skin started turning blue, he had to wear a wetsuit!

- 2 A Some fitness experts worked out a nine-month programme for him to prepare, but Eddie only had five weeks!
- **3** B and was convinced that she had made a big mistake almost as soon as she'd started.
- 4 B Alex, who turned thirty-seven during the climb,
- **5** C In spite of a fever and sickness, David continued. Luckily, he got better
- **6** B Then imagine you've had no experience of climbing before!
- 7 A he was heavier than he wanted to be
- **8** A he nearly did it! In fact, it took him slightly longer fifty-one days.
- **9** C has spent a lot of time in recent years doing swimming challenges for charity.
- **10** C Thousands and thousands of people cheered as he swam under the final bridge
- 1 picked up 2 let down 3 go ahead 4 ended up 5 set out 6 gave up

Grammar

- 1 been counting up 2 tried 3 been training 4 been ringing
- 1 have always been 2 have been doing
 3 have taken up 4 grew up 5 wore 6 has probably been 7 has regained 8 has just raised 9 danced
 10 have been working

Use of English

- 1 teacher, teaching 2 librarian 3 invention, inventor
 - 4 replacement 5 friendship 6 sadness 7 childhood
 - 8 development, developer 9 hesitation
- 1 commitment verb to noun
 - 2 reaction verb to noun
 - 3 dedication verb to noun
 - 4 competitions verb to (plural) noun
 - 5 musician noun to noun
 - 6 excitement verb to noun
 - 7 disappointment verb to noun
 - 8 encouragement verb to noun

Writing

- 1 of 2 came 3 won 4 classic 5 follows 6 came 7 but 8 combines 9 fascinating 10 seemed
- 2 For a sample answer, see the review in Activity 1.

UNIT 4

Reading

- 1 South Africa 2 three 3 put back in the sea
- 1 D They do important work and visit places all round the world that normal people can only dream of.

- **2** B These wonderful animals are known to jump out of the water when they see some prey. The scientists were keen to see this type of activity.
- 3 A and see a white shark jump out of the water directly over the men who were throwing sardines into the sea
- 4 B-It cut fuel lines and smashed equipment
- 5 C-it was unable to find its way out of the harbour
- **6** A Gennari said it was almost certainly an accident and not an attack on the boat
- 3 1 B 2 E 3 A 4 C 5 F 6 D
- 1 lead 2 conduct 3 on 4 way 5 keep 6 narrow

Grammar

- 1 1 F 2 A 3 D 4 C 5 E 6 B
- 1 had invited/invited 2 was looking forward to
 3 had already booked 4 had arrived 5 had never been 6 was looking 7 was going 8 realised
 9 explained 10 was standing
- 1 Afterwards/As soon as/When
 - 2 While/When/As soon as
 - 3 after/when/by the time
 - 4 While/During/After
 - 5 by the time/afterwards/when
 - 6 During/While/When
 - 7 as soon as/by the time/when
 - 8 During/When/While

Speaking

- 1 probably 2 imagine 3 if 4 might 5 looks 6 sure
- 2 1 C 2 B 3 A

Listening

- 1 winter 2 yes 3 see the midnight sun
- 1 backpacking I wanted to have a real adventure, so I decided to go backpacking there with a few friends
 - 2 challenging but I thought it was challenging and couldn't wait to go
 - 3 hostels the hostels were excellent very comfortable and welcoming so we decided to stay in those
 - 4 wind the wind was totally unexpected. It was so strong that ...
 - **5** scarves I was glad that I had brought several scarves with me as they sometimes got wet in the snow.
 - **6** surprising I talked to some of the trainers there, and one of the things they said was that female dogs make the best leaders, which I found surprising.
 - 7 races I also didn't know that teams of huskies take part in races too, and once I found out, I was sorry there weren't any of those when we were there. They would have been fun to see.

- 8 frosty Unfortunately, they're only visible if the weather is clear and frosty rather than cloudy
- 9 smoke They looked just like smoke
- **10** (the) summer Next time I'll go in the summer though

Vocabulary

1

			•								
t	d	0	0	į	k	٧	a	n	n	0	t
5	(t)	F	1	e	e	Z	i	n	9	C	6
5	e	6	X	h	(g)	U	5	t	е	d	0
C	j	t	1	(t)	1	1	p	5	e	k	ĵ
f	Z	Š	V	1	1	1	6	e	р	е	1
S	t	а	r	V	1	0	9	0	r	е	i.
j	e	j	e	r	9	(A)	W	0	1	0	n
t	X	0	f	а	h	1	V	f	0	10	9
F	a	5	С	ì	n.	а	t	1	n	9	9
Œ	е	r	1	j	b	1	e	e	(0)	a	е
e	n	0	Ť	m	0	и	5)	j	p	9	C

2 1 deafening 2 starving 3 tiny 4 terrifying 5 freezing 6 enormous

Grammar

- 1 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 A 5 A 6 B
- 2 1 8 2 D 3 C 4 A 5 F 6 E

Use of English

- 1 looks as if/looks like a phrase meaning 'I think'
 - 2 has been a pilot for present perfect + for for a state that is still true
 - 3 while I was playing past continuous used with while to mean 'during the match'
 - 4 was absolutely freezing a quantifier used with extreme adjectives (freezing)
 - 5 turned/showed up late phrasal verb meaning 'arrived'
 - 6 you ask me a phrase meaning 'In my opinion'

Writing

- 1, 2, 6
- 3 1 D 2 B 3 A 4 C 5 F 6 E
- 4 For a sample answer, see the report in Activity 2.

UNIT 5

Vocabulary

cheaply)

1 browse 2 brand 3 credit 4 logo 5 market 6 chain store 7 second-hand The hidden word is bargain (= something you buy 1 market 2 bargains 3 browse 4 credit 5 second-hand 6 bargains 7 logo 8 brands

Listening

- 1 1 C 2 A 3 B 4 E
- 1 E so it was impossible to identify anything that was suitable for a present
 - **2** B we'd spent too long in the cinema and I had to find something before the shop closed. I managed it, but I'm not very happy with my choice
 - 3 D I needed advice. The man in the shop wasn't interested in my problems and in the end, I found something myself.... but I wasn't happy with his manner.
 - **4** C so it was packed with people. . . . by the time I'd waited ages just to get into the shop, I'd lost interest.

Grammar

- 1 correct
 - 2 I think the shop will **be** close early today as it's a holiday tomorrow.
 - 3 Do you think we will to get home by six tonight?
 - 4 I'm going playing golf with Susie this afternoon.
 - 5 I will to explain to my friend why I can't come to the party next week.
 - 6 correct
 - 7 I might to visit my uncle when I go to the city next week.
 - 8 correct
 - 9 correct
 - 10 The film will starts at eight, so we'll have to be at the cinema by 7.30.
- 1 I'm taking/I'm going to take/Itake
 - 2 I'll meet/I'm meeting/I'm going to meet
 - 3 I'm getting/I might get/I'll get
 - 4 I'll have to/I'm having to/I'm going to have to
 - 5 I'll look/Hook/I might look
 - 6 might close/closes/will close
- 1 are you doing/are you going to do 2 am going/ am going to go 3 am buying/am going to buy 4 will be 5 am meeting/am going to meet 6 are going to have/are having 7 will like 8 might go 9 starts 10 will write

Speaking

- 1 let's 2 think 3 Shall 4 might 5 true 6 sure
- 2 152R35455R6R
- 3 1 To be honest 2 mean 3 right 4 depends 5 if 6 might 7 maybe 8 question 9 about 10 can

Reading

- 1 B
- 1 E 'This' refers to 'his final deal had got him a property, a two-storey farmhouse' in the previous sentence. And 'more than that' in the next sentence refers to 'just a bit of fun' in the gapped sentence.

- **2** G 'it' refers back to 'a red paper clip' in the previous sentence
- **3** A The sentence after the gap refers back to 'insisted on meeting each person' in the gapped sentence.
- **4** C The gapped sentence refers back to the travelling mentioned in the paragraph.
- **5** F The gapped sentence refers back to being able to choose who he dealt with.
- **6** B 'it' in the gapped sentence refers back to the idea of people swapping, which is introduced in the previous sentence.
- 1 odd 2 worthless 3 handy 4 glanced 5 ridiculous 6 irrelevant

Grammar

- 1 get used to 2 am not used to 3 am used to 4 am not used to 5 get used to 6 was used to
- 1 I still haven't got used to get getting up so early for my new job.
 - 2 Sue didn't think she'd like living on her own but she is used to it now.
 - 3 I got used to do doing all my shopping online when I moved to a small village a long way from any big shops
 - 4 Antonio says it's too difficult to be get used to the British weather, so he's going back to Portugal.
 - 5 Jen didn't isn't used to getting so much attention from the media. It's all new to her and she hates it.
 - 6 It took me ages to be get used to living in a big city but I love it now.

Use of English

- 1 1 F 2 C 3 B 4 D 5 A 6 E
- 1 B a phrase: good value for money means 'worth what you pay'
 - 2 C actually means 'in fact'
 - **3** A a collocation: *keep someone spending* (*keep* = make someone continue to do something)
 - **4** A a collocation: something costs less than something else
 - **5** D a linking word which introduces contrast (and can be used at the end of a clause)
 - 6 B a collocation: go bad
 - 7 D throw away is a phrasal verb meaning 'get rid of'
 - **8** D remember to ... (= don't forget) is the only option that fits the meaning of the sentence

Writing

- 1 F You have to cover all the points in the task.
 - 2 F You have to include both an introduction and a conclusion.
 - 3 T

- **4** F It is important to organise your essay into clear paragraphs.
- 5 T
- 1 all 2 although 3 Clearly 4 other 5 such as 6 seems 7 point 8 true 9 However 10 balance
- 1 On balance 2 Clearly 3 On the other hand 4 It seems to me that 5 First of all 6 However
- Sample answer

Obviously, having enough money is important. We all need to earn enough to pay for accommodation, food and other necessities. However, if we earn more than we need we can choose to spend it or save it. Which is better?

First of all, I think it is important to enjoy life. We spend a lot of time working, so we should not feel guilty about having fun. Why not spend money on doing things we enjoy, like going out or buying clothes?

On the other hand, some people worry about the future and prefer to save money in case they lose their jobs or get ill. Saving money gives them a sense of security. Another argument for saving money is being able to feel that you have achieved something in your life. There are people who feel good about how much money they have in the bank.

On balance, I don't think the answer is either to save or to spend. As far as I'm concerned, we need to do both and not think about money too much.

UNIT 6

Vocabulary

- 1 a sense 2 prospects 3 balance 4 well-paid 5 full-time, part-time 6 application
- 1 C 2 F 3 G 4 E 5 H 6 D 7 A 8 B
- 1 stressful 2 secure 3 permanent 4 salary
 5 rewarding 6 interview

Speaking

- 1 doing something unusual
 - 2 Yes, they do. It is not important to discuss every point in the discussion, so they address the points they choose in detail.
 - 3 enjoying excitement
- 2 1 1,6
- 1 D, I've never thought
 - 2 B, It all
 - 3 E, to think of it
 - 4 A, That's an interesting
 - 5 C, To be

Reading

- 1 1 T 2 F
- 1 C Luckily for me, I picked it up straight away.

- 2 A I wasn't sure whether other people would like it, though
- **3** C I made up my mind to stay on there full-time rather than go to university.
- 4 B-It was slow to start with, and very hard work
- **5** A when I was supposed to be doing my classwork. It was a bit naughty, I know,
- **6** B Working in that office wasn't creative at all and I was disappointed not to be fulfilling that side of me
- 7 C found myself working on a water sports magazine as an editor and gave up teaching the sport
- 8 A I couldn't believe that what started as me playing around at school became a real job
- **9** B My grandma loved knitting and I remember watching her make tiny outfits for my dolls when I was young. Then, when I was a little older, she taught me to knit myself and there was no stopping me.
- **10** A I'm fortunate that my favourite hobby has also become my job.
- 1 struggle 2 decent 3 response 4 been into 5 was hooked 6 expert

Grammar

- 1 slower 2 the most dangerous 3 longest 4 much 5 much more 6 as
- 2 1 is as good 2 the most impressive 3 is less experienced 4 (much) more efficient than 5 much fairer boss 6 the worst job
- 1 older than 2 more experienced than 3 more confident 4 the biggest

Use of English

- voluntary work experience
- 1 which/that relative pronoun referring to 'the species of wildlife'
 - 2 with collocation: work with someone
 - 3 do collocation: do research
 - 4 because/as introduces the reason why 'the first couple of weeks were tough'
 - 5 to modal verb: had to do
 - **6** but/although/though linking word which introduces contrast
 - 7 of phrase: loads of
 - 8 when/after/once time reference

Listening

- 1 romantic As a child, though, I used to sit on my mum's knee watching the romantic films she liked. I loved them too.
 - 2 comedies Modern action movies didn't exist at that time, so most work was in comedies.
 - 3 (karate) teacher I didn't really think about working in the film industry until I started taking karate classes. I was doing pretty well and my teacher suggested I auditioned for a part in a movie

- 4 climbing Climbing or being able to ski can be really useful too
- 5 (action) degree You don't need what I call 'an action degree' or anything
- **6** glamorous It certainly isn't glamorous, like some people think
- 7 height I was fortunate to be the same height as her and with a similar figure
- 8 statue I was really excited when I got recognised for my work. It wasn't cash or even a trophy – it was only a little statue

Grammar

- 1 1 don't have to 2 had to 3 were supposed to
 - 4 don't need to 5 should 6 mustn't
- 2 1 mustn't 2 have to 3 have to 4 have to
- 5 don't have to 6 have to 7 don't have to

Writing

- The student doesn't say when she is available for an interview.
- 1 Hi Ms Randall (Dear Ms Randall)
 - 2 I want to apply (I would like to apply)
 - 3 What's the pay and what are the hours? (I would be grateful if you could send me further details about hours and payment.)
 - 4 Please write soon. (I look forward to hearing from you soon.)
- Sample answer

Dear Mr. Deacon,

I saw your advertisement in the Daily Echo on Thursday and I would like to apply for a job helping with make-up for the film.

I am currently following a film and theatre course at Southway College and I am particularly interested in make-up for film. I have helped with the make-up for several short films that our college students have made – I attach some references from my college tutors.

I finish my second year studies at the end of June and I will then be free until college starts again on 4 October If you think I might be suitable to work on the film, please contact me at the above address. I am available to come for interview any Wednesday. I would also be grateful if you could send me further details about dates and payment.

Hook forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely,

Patrick Kyle

UNIT 7

Speaking

11 Student A: 1, 2, 3, 5 Student B: 4 1 look 2 probably 3 see 4 seem 5 other
 6 Perhaps/Maybe 7 as 8 sure 9 must
 10 maybe/perhaps

Use of English

- 1 unfriendly 2 impatient 3 disloyal 4 irresponsible 5 unlucky 6 incomplete
- 1 helpful 2 thoughtless 3 powerful 4 harmless 5 useful 6 colourful
- 1 unexpected verb to negative adjective
 - 2 hopeful verb/noun to adjective
 - 3 impossible adjective to negative adjective
 - 4 satisfaction verb to noun
 - 5 Activities adjective to (plural) noun
 - 6 effective noun to adjective
 - 7 musical noun to adjective
 - 8 ability adjective to noun

Vocabulary

- 1 Across
 - 1 injury 4 keep 7 ambulance 9 twist 10 protein
 - 2 regular 3 treatment 5 painkiller 6 balanced 8 shape
- 2 1 protein 2 twisted 3 shape 4 keep 5 injury 6 balanced
- 1 benefits 2 down 3 aching 4 balanced 5 catch 6 out 7 expectancy 8 keep 9 picked 10 first

Grammar

- 1 1 I'm 2 twisted 3 I'd 4 you want 5 I'd 6 ache 7 ate 8 you'll
- 1 would get 2 keeps 3 will be 4 worked 5 are 6 would find 7 don't exercise 8 would save

Listening

- 1 1 C 2 D 3 B 4 A
- 1 E The best thing is you get lots of information about unusual illnesses. There are interviews with people all over the world with health problems that you don't know anything about.
 - **2** C I prefer to get help from someone who knows a lot about health problems because she's seen many of them during her life. That's my grandmother. She can always tell me what to do if I've got a cough or a headache. I like her simple, old-fashioned treatments and they usually work
 - **3** B the best thing was all the comments people had posted about their treatments. Some of them had exactly the same problem as me. I followed the advice they gave and in two days my hand was better
 - **4** A It tells you when you need to see a doctor and when you can treat yourself.

Grammar

- 1 Provided that Unless this cough clears up soon, I'll go to the doctor's for a prescription.
 - 2 I must stop eating so much, provided that otherwise I'll get fat.
 - **3** You'll have health problems otherwise unless you eat healthily and take regular exercise.
 - **4** Steve wants to be a nurse unless **provided that** he passes his final exams.
 - 5 If you want, I'll give you a lift to the hospital. Unless Otherwise I'll see you later instead.
 - **6** Jenny said she would help me with my exercise planthis week unless provided that she has the time.
- 1 unless 2 Provided that 3 Unless 4 otherwise 5 Unless 6 unless

Reading

- 1 A
- 1 C it appears that nearly sixty percent of these residents never have any visitors. As a result, they suffer from depression.
 - 2 C They brought together a group of pre-schoolers and a group of residents, by setting up a temporary nursery in a Bristol care home. They timetabled special activities for the two generations to do together.
 - 3 B They worried that they might say the wrong thing or that the children wouldn't want to talk to them.
 - 4 B Even Hamish stopped complaining and at one point was filmed lying on the floor pretending to be a lion!
 - 5 B They also became more considerate and one parent mentioned how her four-year-old now said hello to every old person they saw while out shopping!
 - **6** A Here in Bristol the project ended with smiles and tears, and promises to keep in touch.

Writing

- Help! Any ideas? Love,
- 2 2.5.7
- 1 hear 2 sorry 3 well 4 idea 5 don't 6 about
- 4 Sample answer

Hi Pam,

Thanks for your email – it was great to hear from you! I'm sorry to hear that you're having problems revising for your exams. I know what you mean because I'm not good at revising either! It's very difficult to concentrate when there's so much to learn, and now it's the summer it's even worse because you want to be outside in the sunshine.

I was given some good advice by a teacher, which works for me. She said you shouldn't think about how much there is to do altogether – you should break it down into small sections and do them one at a time. Then it doesn't seem so bad. It's a good idea to plan a revision schedule, too.

Make sure you take lots of breaks. That helps with concentration because you come back to the work feeling refreshed. Exercise is good, too – maybe just a quick walk around the garden.

I find I concentrate best in the evenings, but don't work too late. If you're tired, it's more difficult to concentrate the next day.

Does that help? Hope all goes well. Don't worry – you'll be fine!

Love.

Kate

UNIT 8

Vocabulary

- 1 cat It is a specific animal but the others are types of animal
 - 2 wings The other words are things that cover animals' bodies
 - 3 fish The other words are parts of animals.
 - 4 bear The other animals are cold-blooded but a bear is warm-blooded. Also: the other animals all have something to do with water.
 - 5 snake The other animals can fly.
- 2 1 F 2 F 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 F 7 T 8 F 9 T 10 F

Listening

- Michelle is an eighteen-year old girl with sight problems.
 - 2 Rufus is her quide dog.
- 1 A I wondered if he might get a bit fed up doing nothing if I was just chilling out at home, but he's really patient.
 - 2. B—there were a lot of commands to learn—you know, like what to say to get him to do what I wanted. I kept forgetting them at first and I think he got a bit confused!
 - **3** C I guess the greatest change has been just not being so frightened when I'm out. I used to worry about stepping onto the road, but now I know Rufus won't let me do that.
 - **4** A I like going out and doing things, so I guess they found a dog that would enjoy that.
 - **5** C He comes to most of my classes, though when I do science, he stays with a carer
 - **6** A When he's off his lead, he does all kinds of silly things which make me laugh that's my favourite thing!

Grammar

- 1 are looked after 2 is being seen 3 was rescued 4 will be repaired 5 has been stolen 6 was given
- 1 were first published 2 have changed/changed
 3 were made 4 was given/is given 5 being chased
 6 was sent/is sent 7 asked/had asked/asks 8 were illustrated 9 are still enjoyed 10 have also been released

Speaking

- 1 help 2 how 3 important
- 2 1 Shall 2 mean 3 know 4 mean 5 catch 6 follow 7 saying 8 again
- 3 1 C 2 D 3 A 4 E 5 B

Reading

- 1 He learned about family relationships, love and respect.
- 2 1 B 'and not just a normal herd of elephants' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'it's a herd of elephants'.
 - **2** G 'very dangerous' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'risky' in the previous sentence.
 - **3** C-'but' in the gapped sentence implies a contrast; 'family love and loyalty' in the gapped sentence is referred back to in the next sentence; 'the care these elephants have for each other'.
 - 4 F 'Every morning the elephants would try to break out' in the gapped sentence links to 'the early days were difficult' before the gap, and 'difficult kids' and 'behave badly' after the gap.
 - **5** E 'one morning ... she just stood there' a single action which is followed in the next sentence by 'Then she put ...'
 - 6 A 'a few years later' refers back to the time reference 'when Nana's son, Mvula, was born', 'I did the same' refers back to 'she brought' / 'she wanted to show him'.
- 1 tough 2 smashed 3 turning point 4 respect 5 astounding 6 beg

Grammar

- 1 have had our garden made
 - 2 have had our old windows replaced
 - 3 had a solar panel installed
 - 4 had some curtains fitted
 - 5 are going to have some of our lawn made
 - 6 had our coal fire replaced

Use of English

- 1 1 up 2 of 3 of 4 on 5 on 6 for 7 of 8 with
- 2 1 had his car washed
 - 2 break the window on purpose
 - 3 was caused/done by the hurricane
 - 4 will be provided by
 - 5 have been changes
 - 6 whether it is a
 - 7 need to find
 - 8 can be reduced

Writing

- 1,3,6
- 1 the red squirrel
 - 2 because of competition from the grey squirrel
 - 3 The writer loves red squirrels and thinks it is a shame they are disappearing.
- 1 sadly, unfortunately 2 pretty, clever, beautiful
 3 bigger, stronger 4 dying out, pushing (them) out
 5 survive 6 habitat 7 invader 8 This is a real shame
- 1 No, this is dull and doesn't interest the reader.
 - 2 No, this is too factual/unengaging. The writer engages the reader by using words like *love* and *sadly*.
 - 3 No, a (rhetorical) question is more engaging because it addresses the reader directly.
 - 4 No, the informal tone used in the article works well, and the original version clearly signals the writer's opinion in an emotional way.
- For a sample answer, see the article in Activity 2.

UNIT 9

Listening

- a virtual reality, technology and innovation exhibition
 - 2 communication
- 1 unique experience It was described in the brochures I'd read as a 'unique experience'... I thought of that as a bit of an overstatement – I didn't think it could be that good.
 - 2 thrilling Some people found it frightening, others confusing but for me it was thrilling
 - 3 health I had a go with a new device . . . the new idea is linking it to overall health.
 - 4 mood I wasn't expecting to see T-shirts that actually react to your body, changing colour according to your body temperature or even more amazingly your mood!
 - **5** suggestions It would be fascinating to know how many of the gamers' suggestions will be incorporated into new games
 - **6** scary I tried talking to a robot which seemed to respond to me in a natural way. That was fun at first but then it became a bit scary!
 - 7 creativity I found that virtual reality not only allows for technological invention and development, it provides opportunity for creativity, which I hadn't expected.
 - 8 position These reacted to people's movement by changing position, and to their mood by changing colour. For example, if they sensed a large group of people, they might pull back
 - 9 safety That pleased me, because safety should always be a priority over speed or convenience.

10 science fiction – it was fascinating to see the similarities and differences between things that are now – or will soon be – part of everyday life and those we only see in science fiction

Vocabulary

- 1 hacks 2 icons 3 software 4 click 5 signal
- 1 recognition 2 Click, bring, menu 3 Identity, reset 4 upgrade 5 stream 6 freezes

Grammar

- 1 be living 2 have made 3 be swimming 4 have learned 5 be paying 6 be using
 - 7 be going 8 have spent 9 have finished 10 have gone
- 1 will be doing 2 will have finished
 - 3 will be celebrating 4 will be enjoying
 - 5 will be sunbathing 6 will have found
 - 7 will be earning 8 will have bought

Speaking

- 1 call 2 remember 3 exact 4 thing 5 gone
- 2 1 B 2 D 3 A 4 C
- B 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 B
 - B is better because the student compares the pictures and then answers the question about technology. The student also uses a good range of language and vocabulary.
- A is better because it answers the question and gives a reason. B does not answer the question.

Reading

- Students' own answers (but see key to Activity 2 for the parts of the text that contain the answers)
- 1 D many contained details which proved to be an accurate prediction of life to come
 - 2 C This was one prediction that came well ahead of its time it took another forty years before the use of mobile phones became widespread.
 - **3** B who does not at first realise that he is the focus of a reality TV show broadcast to millions of people around the world
 - 4 B
 - **5** A aren't we nearly there? Think about when you use the internet to search for something.
 - **6** C I'm sure there is plenty yet to come from the imaginative minds of sci-fi scriptwriters.

Grammar

- 1 Sci-fi director Ken Smithies said (that) as humans, we were obsessed with the future.
 - 2 He said (that) it had taken forty years before the use of mobile phones had become/became widespread.
 - **3** The reporter said (that) TV reality shows reflected society's fascination with celebrity.

- **4** Ken reported (that) most of the film's predictions hadn't come true yet.
- 5 The scientist asked if/whether we really wanted to mess with our minds.
- **6** She told me (that) she was sure (that) there was still plenty to come from the imagination of scriptwriters.
- 1 was doing 2 had interviewed 3 had been taking 4 was going to be 5 would start 6 didn't know
 - 7 was 8 had been 9 would be 10 had collated
- 1 Liz said (that) she was planning to take her final exams and then go to college. She said (that) she would really like to study art history.
 - 2 Jim said (that) he had always wanted to be an actor. He said (that) he would probably stay at drama school for a couple more years and then audition for parts on television.
 - 3 Ian said (that) his dream was to be a racing driver in Formula One. He said (that) he had been doing a lot of karting recently and (that) he had won a lot of races, so he thought (that) maybe one day his dream would come true.

Use of English

- 1, 2
- 1 them object pronoun referring to 'planets' in the first sentence
 - 2 a-'a few'
 - 3 need/have 'have to' or 'need to' to show necessity
 - 4 have future perfect
 - 5 be future continuous
 - 6 such 'such as' to give an example
 - 7 course phrase: 'of course'
 - 8 will future perfect passive

Writing

- 1 aim 2 number 3 said 4 although 5 expected 6 percent 7 appears 8 worth
- 1 It may be worth
 - 2 The aim of this report is to
 - 3 It appears from the results that
 - 4 A large number of
 - 5 Most students said that
 - 6 About fifty percent
- Sample answer

Introduction

The aim of this report is to summarise how students at our college use their phones, and consider the results.

Talking

Most students use their phones to have conversations with their friends and family every day. A large number of students said that they spend an average of thirty minutes speaking to a friend on the phone in the evenings, but calls during the day only last a few minutes:

Texting

Surprisingly, fewer students than expected use their phones for texting rather than calling friends. Most students still text a lot, but the majority now prefer to speak on the phone. A similar survey last year showed very different results.

Going online

A large number of students go online regularly throughout the day to check emails and visit social networking sites. They also use their phones to shop online, find out information, stream films and download music.

Conclusion

It appears that speaking to people on the phone is still the students' main use of their phones. However, although texting is less popular, the use of social media is increasing, as is online shopping and emailing. The results of next year's survey may show another change.

UNIT 10

Reading

- 1 1 F 2 F
- 2 1 B 'I wasn't exactly thrilled about going as I wasn't particularly into the theatre at that time, but that performance really changed my opinion.'
 - 2 C 'Tom sang The First Time Ever I Saw your Face, a song that Roberta Flack had sung a long time ago'
 - 3 D 'I was a bit worried about how I'd feel at the end"
 - 4 A 'Live performances are so much better than film or TV for me.'
 - 5 B 'the story is imaginary'
 - 6 C-'looked a bit like my cousin, Billy.'
 - 7 A 'I enjoy all types of shows, from comedy to musicals and dramas'
 - **8** A 'It's the whole thing getting dressed up and looking forward to it.'
 - **9** C 'A lot of people think that TV talent shows don't really produce good singers but I definitely don't agree.'
 - 10 D-'the film was good, mostly very funny'
- 1 clapped 2 couldn't take my eyes off 3 sit through
 - 4 cheered 5 get dressed up 6 went on
- 1 imaginary 2 heartbroken 3 powerful
 - 4 memorable 5 thrilled 6 superb

Grammar

- 1 who 2 whose 3 which 4 when 5 where 6 which
- 2 1 which/that 2 where 3 when 4 which/that 5 who/that 6 where 7 which/that 8 when
 - 9 where 10 whose

Speaking

- 1 A 3 B 2
- 2 A 1 for 2 because 3 about 4 reason 5 That's 6 example 7 opinion 8 Don't
 - B 1 strongly 2 How 3 say 4 For 5 like
- 1 What about you? Don't you think that How do you feel about this?
 - 2 Sometimes, for me, it's ...
 You know, in my opinion, that's ...
 I feel strongly that it is ...
 - That's because I get ...
 The reason is that a book ...
 That's why I don't understand ...
 I say that because they're different.
 I say that because sometimes it's the only ...
 - 4 Take, for example, the Harry Potter books ...
 For instance, my dad used to ...
 ... stories like The Time Machine and ...
 - 5 my mum would read to me ... my dad used to read me ...

Listening

- 1 A 'Well, it was the first performance yesterday.' 'Oh, that's a shame I would have been there and wished you good luck.'
 - **2** C I've always liked that art style ... how difficult it is to organise something like that. / I especially liked the pictures that one of the artists had done.
 - **3** C An accident near the Matcham's car festival in Ferndown has closed the A31 and motorists are asked to find a different route.
 - 4 A I was just greedy and I had a big dessert as well.
 - 5 B Is there any chance you could come?
 - 6 A I wanted to go but I've been a bit busy recently and it's a long way, isn't it? I wish I'd gone now.
 - 7 B 'something like a special English book for learners might be better.' . . . 'Yeah, good idea.'
 - **8** C apart from one book that was damaged in the post and they just sent me another one free when I complained

Vocabulary

- 1 script 2 orchestra 3 novel 4 rehearsal 5 chapter 6 musician 7 character 8 painter 9 conductor 10 audition 11 plot 12 lines
 - The hidden word is presentation.
- 2 1 script 2 plot 3 orchestra 4 chapters 5 characters 6 novels 7 musician 8 rehearsals, lines

Grammar

1 -, a 2 a 3 a, The 4 a, -, -, -, 5 -, the 6 the, -7 the 8 - 9 -, the 10 an, a 1 - 2 the 3 the 4 the 5 a 6 - 7 - 8 an 9 -

Use of English

- 1 made, do 2 made, doing 3 did, doing 4 making, make 5 make, making 6 making, do
- 2 1 D 'especially' identifies the most important occasion to use 'Break a leg!'
 - 2 C collocation: 'result in'
 - 3 A here, 'mention' means 'say the words'
 - 4 C 'convinced', meaning 'certain' (that it will happen)
 - **5** B this is identifying the reason for the superstition the 'explanation'
 - 6 D collocation: 'sword fights'
 - 7 A 'more likely', meaning 'more possible'
 - **8** D this refers back to the explanations for the superstition, so 'another suggestion is that'

Writing

- 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8
- 2 1 Everyone has heard his name, haven't they?
 - 2 Firstly, Secondly, Finally
 - 3 opt (for), go for
- For a sample answer, see the article in Activity 1

UNIT II

Listening

- house: 1, 2, 5 flat: 3, 4
- 2 1 F I'd prefer to look out over the garden instead of the road
 - 2. A I do miss the open fire in the living room we used to sit round, but I suppose I'll get used to it.
 - **3** H What bothers me is ... that apart from my bedroom, there are no places you can just enjoy a quiet moment!
 - **4** C My mum loves the wooden floors ... but I'd like to persuade her to get a carpet ... it's more about atmosphere, really.
 - **5** B There aren't many places to put things, though, and half my clothes are in my sister's room . . It means that my room gets a bit messy with clothes over the chairs.

Vocabulary

- leather The other words are about the way the clothes fit.
 - 2 plain The other words are materials.
 - 3 loose The other words are patterns.
- 2 1 tight 2 leather 3 striped 4 material 5 short-sleeved 6 fur

- 3 1 long, white, silk
 - 2 tight, black, leather
 - 3 floor-length, purple, velvet
 - 4 short-sleeved, checked, cotton
 - 5 plain, blue, silk
- 4 1 fashionable 2 genuine 3 designer 4 conscious 5 fake 6 classic

Grammar

- 1 E, must 2 G, be 3 H, have seen 4 C, must 5 B, might 6 A, have left 7 D, be 8 F, can't
- 1 must have taken 2 must have worked 3 can't have cared 4 must have felt 5 might have left 6 can't have expected 7 might have been 8 can't have made

Use of English

- 1 appearance, insurance 2 celebration, education
 3 dirty, hungry 4 massive, offensive 5 darkness, fitness 6 ability, flexibility 7 accountant, contestant
- 2 1 competition verb to noun
 - 2 Fortunately noun (to adjective) to adverb
 - 3 suddenly adjective to adverb
 - 4 offensive verb to adjective
 - 5 suggestions verb to (plural) noun
 - 6 Luckily noun (to adjective) to adverb
 - 7 performance verb to noun
 - 8 disappointment verb to noun

Reading

- 1 0
- 1 E 'since then' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'it was the Victorians who realised' and 'green spaces' refers forward to 'these precious areas'
 - **2** B The whole sentence refers back to and exemplifies 'than it is now for me'.
 - **3** G 'It' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'my old park'. The sentence also refers forward to the next paragraph, which goes on to describe how the 'old park' has changed.
 - 4 D 'It' in the gapped sentence refers back to 'the equipment'; 'It brings children together' refers to back to 'combines swings, a slide, ropes and balancing walls'
 - **5** A 'I'm not saying that adults' refers back to 'wasn't only for the children'.
 - **6** C 'this' and 'what the Victorians wanted to avoid' in the gapped sentence refer back to 'charge entrance fees', 'giving free access to everyone' refers forward to 'do the same'.
- 1 rumours 2 state-of-the-art 3 gossiped 4 fed up 5 access 6 profit 7 precious 8 odd

Grammar

- 1 1 such 2 so 3 so 4 so 5 such 6 so 7 such 8 so
- 2 1 very 2 enough 3 too 4 very 5 too 6 very 7 enough 8 enough

Speaking

- 1 guess 2 imagine 3 obviously 4 could 5 sure 6 could 7 must 8 I guess 9 I'd 10 probably
- 1 I'd prefer for to be the architect. It might be fun that to design buildings for a living.
 - 2 I would actually prefer to be a fashion designer because of think it must be very interesting and I love to shopping for clothes.
 - 3 I'm not completely sure, but mguess the architect could be doing a more useful job. I'm not so interested in fashion it can be a little bit he boring. I would be proud to be an architect, so that's what I'd probably go for.
- 3 1A 2C 3B

Writing

- 1 furniture
 - 2 at the Living Design Museum
 - 3 how furniture has developed over the last 100 years
 - 4 The writer is studying art and design and is interested in furniture.
- 2 1 particularly 2 reason 3 favourites 4 display
 - 5 how 6 However 7 thoroughly 8 advice
- 2 The second paragraph should be divided into three: 1 'You can see ... in the future!' 2 'For me ... just a few hours.' 3 'I can thoroughly recommend ... get there soon.'
- 4 For a sample answer, see the review in Activity 1

UNIT 12 A D A

- 1 1 C 2 B 3 D 4 A
- 1 A I found that really interesting and started to see my science lessons in a different way
 - 2 D I took apart the new toy steam train that he'd just got for his birthday!
 - 3 B you can see me in my own TV show on Saturdays
 - 4 A he [our science teacher] wasn't a good motivator
 - **5** A I started watching an American TV drama series about forensics, where the scientists are like detectives and work out how a person died. I found that really interesting
 - 6 C it was hard to decide what I wanted to do as a career / First I wanted to ... then I decided ... After that I decided ... I dropped out and became ... I applied to ...
 - **7** B this has obviously had an effect on their [my parents'] children

- 8 D it all started when I saw the incredible scientist Brian Cox present a series of TV documentaries about the planets. He switched me on to the solar system
- 9 C driving cars was my big hobby in my late teens. It was a brilliant course. Now I work for one of the famous Formula 1 racing teams.
- **10** D my mum and dad were convinced that I was going to be an engineer
- 3 1 B 2 E 3 F 4 A 5 C 6 D
- 1 in 2 in 3 to 4 to 5 of 6 in

Grammar

- 1 If no one had invented the mobile phone, we wouldn't have been able to send text messages.
 - 2 | would have gone to the science museum with you if I had known you were going.
 - 3 I wish I had come up with an invention that had changed the world I'd be famous now!
 - 4 If my parents hadn't bought me a telescope, I wouldn't have become so interested in the stars.
 - 5 If Gary hadn't explained that experiment to me, I would not have got a good mark in my physics homework.
 - **6** I bet Toni wishes she **had** gone to the talk it was so interesting!
 - 7 If they hadn't invented the wheel, we would not have developed motor vehicles.
 - 8 I wish I had not dropped out of university because I would have a degree by now.
- 1 would have got 2 hadn't invented 3 had got
 4 had come up with 5 would have had 6 might not have got 7 had bought 8 would have avoided
 9 had chosen 10 would have missed

Use of English

- 1 came up 2 keep up with 3 gave away 4 going on about 5 fell through 6 came across 7 ran out
- 1 gave away 2 I had worked harder 3 is always/ keeps going on about 4 keep up with 5 wishes he had accepted 6 will have found

Listening

- Jamie Smith, a science teacher. He's talking about teaching science in schools.
- 1 C He made me want to be a teacher and because the things he did stuck in my head, I decided to go into science myself.
 - **2** C It's that element of discovery, though, isn't it? Watching the kids work it out for themselves.
 - **3** B My favourite science as a kid was chemistry I had a science kit at home and used to do experiments in the garage with my dad. That gave me a real thrill and it's something that I still love passing on to kids.
 - **4** A Most frustrating of all, though, is when I see a kid trying their best to get their head around a problem and

- just not getting there. That's when I get frustrated.
- **5** A all they can think about is winning. I don't want them to be too disappointed if we don't.
- **6** B Above all, there's always something different on the horizon, something new to find out.
- **7** B it's just the idea of doing something that has changed people's lives for the better.

Vocabulary

- 1 1 F 2 E 3 H 4 B 5 C 6 A 7 D 8 G
- 2 1 made 2 analyse 3 came 4 conduct 5 take 6 reached 7 done 8 develop

Grammar

- 1 He criticised me for leaving/having left work early.
 - 2 She offered to help me carry the/those boxes.
 - 3 He refused to go to the awards ceremony.
 - 4 Our teacher reminded us to wear our goggles.
 - **5** She warned us to stay away from the chemicals because they were dangerous.
 - 6 Mum apologised for missing/having missed the concert.

Speaking

- 1 about 2 interrupt 3 think 4 don't 5 like 6 isn't 7 mean 8 anything 9 wanted
- 1 depends 2 other 3 up 4 so 5 whereas 6 Personally

Writing

- 1 While 2 in 3 reason 4 however 5 Nevertheless 6 If 7 in 8 feel 9 as 10 in
- For a sample answer, see the essay in Activity 1.

USEFUL LANGUAGE

Invitations

- 1 1 D 2 A 3 B 4 C
- A Would you like to come?

 Do you fancy coming with me?
 I'm writing to invite you and Tom ...
 Would you like to join us?
 - B I'd love to. That would be great.
 - C Thank you so much for inviting us. Thanks for asking me ...
 - D We would love to come but unfortunately, ... I'm afraid I have to
- 3 3

Opinions and agreement/ disagreement

A 2, 5, 7, 9

B 2

C 1, 2, 7, 9

D 6,8

E 4

F 3, 10

Suggestions, recommendations and advice

1 to do, talk 2 going, recommend 3 start, do, download 4 do, get 5 to visit, going, go 6 get, get

Requests, offers, permission

1 1 D 2 A 3 B 4 C 5 H 6 G 7 E 8 F

2 Requesting

Could you ...?
I wonder if you could ...
Would you mind ...?
Could you please ...?

Responding to requests

Certainly. Sure.

No problem.

Of course.

Offering

I'll deal with ...

Would you like me to ...?

Responding to offers

It's OK. Thanks anyway. That's very kind of you.

Asking for permission

Can I ... ?

Is it OK if I ... ?

Giving/Refusing permission

That's fine.

Useful phrases: Speaking

- 1 Asking for repetition or clarification
 - 2 Clarifying
 - 3 Interrupting
 - 4 Adding
 - 5 Giving yourself time to think
 - 6 Organising the discussion
 - 7 Involving your partner
 - 8 Speculating

Useful phrases: Writing

1 1 C 2 C 3 B 4 A 5 B 6 C

1 essay 2 article 3 review 4 essay 5 review 6 review 7 report 8 article 9 review 10 essay

PRACTICE TEST

Reading and Use of English

Part

- 1 B 'method' collocates with 'of creating something'
- 2 A here the meaning is 'understands'
- **3** A a phrase which fits the meaning of the sentence: get busy
- **4** B here the meaning is 'trying to do something they are finding difficult'
- 5 C-'task' here means 'what they are trying to do'
- **6** B a phrase: 'by accident'; B is the only one that collocates
- 7 D only 'focus' is followed by 'on'
- 8 A you solve a problem, so the clue comes after the gap

Part 2

- 9 such 'such as'
- 10 According 'According to'
- 11 for part of a structure 'make it harder for someone to do something'
- 12 It part of phrase: 'it seems that' (impersonal 'it')
- 13 of part of phrase: 'of course'
- 14 our personal pronoun ('for us to create our own')
- 15 is present continuous
- **16** which (non-defining) relative pronoun referring to 'light'

Part 3

- 17 endless noun to adjective
- 18 patience adjective to noun
- 19 relaxation verb to noun
- 20 finally adjective to adverb
- 21 noisy noun to adjective
- 22 unexciting verb to (negative) adjective
- 23 improvement verb to noun
- 24 unpredictable verb to (negative) adjective

Part 4

- 25 wasn't keen on
- 26 isn't (very) good at
- 27 took me by surprise
- 28 is being built
- 29 is included in
- 30 reminded me to lock

Part 5

- **31** A 'it didn't make for an easy decision and I wasn't satisfied until I had finally settled on one with a few decorative feathers and was ready to take part in the festivities.'
- **32** C 'Today, however, some of the city's residents complain that the carnival is nothing compared to its former self, and is purely geared towards bringing in money.'
- 33 B- and dine on delightful food and drink
- **34** A 'We put on our masks, hired dresses and no longer felt out of place with the other party-goers.'
- **35** D 'The entertainment, provided by modern dancers, wasn't quite of the era the feast was meant to represent.'
- **36** D 'the party carried on, but we sadly made our way towards the vaporetto'

Part 6

- 37 F 'their' and 'they' in the gapped sentence refer back to 'climbers returning from the summit', and forward to 'they (understand)' and 'they' look' in the sentence after the gap.
- **38** G 'one' refers back to 'several reasons' and goes on to give a reason, followed by a second reason in the sentence after the gap.
- 39 C-'sighting of them' refers to George Mallory and Andrew Irvine; 'that year' refers back to '1924'.
- 40 A 'the film' refers back to 'the camera' and 'mystery' is echoed.
- **41** E-'ones' refers back to mountaineers, and 'not blindly' refers back to 'reduce them (the risks)'.
- **42** B 'had never taken any' refers back to 'take a risk'; 'played safe' reinforces the link.

Part 7

- **43** A 'Just running robotically on a machine with music blasting through our earphones, as so many of us do today, is not going to get those happy hormones buzzing.'
- 44 D 'take something that has bothered you this could be a conversation or argument which didn't turn out the way you wanted and write what you wish you'd said or the words of sympathy you wish you'd been offered'
- **45** C 'Most of us, when faced with change, instinctively react by wanting to hold onto things as they are.' / 'remove some of the inevitable fear that accompanies change'
- **46** C 'write down the coping strategies you had to learn in each of these change situations. The point is that those valuable life skills helped you once and will do so again'
- **47** D 'Writing a blog may have overtaken diaries, but they are both a means of presenting your thoughts.'
- **48** B 'go to bed and get up at the same time every day' / 'assign yourself a 'worry period'. This should be in the same place, at the same time every day.'
- **49** A 'watch an eight-year-old girl running.' / 'Learn from the child'

- **50** B 'write down and contemplate a to-do list it can really help to look at the things you need to get through the next day
- **51** C—'Perhaps you once had to change school, had a new baby in the family or moved home'
- **52** A 'Most of us are aware of the physical benefits of running, but equally important for our well-being are the mental effects: increased clarity of thought, stress relief, etc.'

Listening

Part I

- 1 C It was a shame that we had to wait around at the airport because of the snow. Without that, it would have been a perfect journey.
- 2 A Perhaps we ought to leave it for a couple of days.
- **3** C I was asked by Michael Barnes, a director who I very much admire, to take on this part. There was no way I could walk away from such an opportunity!
- 4 B It hadn't been the starter's whistle but someone in the crowd.
- 5 A But when you go, avoid the main car parks because they'll be full. In fact, I'd take the bus.
- 6 B I think it's the way they've set it in the present day. For me, the story and the characters are all part of the time Christie wrote them the thirties or forties. ... Christie's ladies should be wearing elegant coats and smart shoes not romping around town in jeans and boots.
- 7 C More snow and winds are forecast for tomorrow and Friday.
- **8** B Sometimes, however, it takes ages to boot up when I switch it on:

Part 2

- **9** sister My sister was disappointed not to go but she was preparing for her exams, so she had to stay at home and look after the dog.
- 10 terrace The hotel was good, though the website we'd booked it on said there was a terrace, but it was actually just a disappointing strip of pavement on the busy road.
- 11 bracelet you can imagine how irritated I was to find that I'd left my bracelet behind.
- 12 statues it was the statues that drew my attention, though. They were unlike anything I'd seen before.
- 13 tourist I spotted a tourist taking photos too it really added to the atmosphere.
- 14 fashion What was really thrilling was looking at what everyone was wearing Paris is known for its fashion and I'm really into it.
- 15 romantic After the tour, we went to the restaurant where the reception was taking place. It had a fabulous view overlooking the river it was so romantic.
- 16 vegetarian I'm a vegetarian and they'd made a dish especially for me

- 17 speeches At English weddings, there are speeches. This is where people talk about the couple. It's my favourite part of a wedding so I was a bit taken aback that it didn't happen at this one. I don't know why.
- **18** Sunrise They played all my favourite music including my top tune of all time, Sunrise

Part 3

- **19** G − I'm not too sure exactly why I picked up the first book − it could be because I saw a friend reading one or I might have heard about them on a TV book programme, or both!
- **20** A I don't think they come across at the cinema too well, though, although I have one of those adaptations to thank for getting me interested in the books in the first place!
- 21 B It was on our booklist for the course, but I didn't actually read it while I was in France because my French wasn't really good enough and you need to read her books in the original
- 22 F I must admit that I chose it because it just happened to be about the same town that I was going to.
- 23 C My best mate knew how I was feeling and got me to read a novel by her favourite writer, a Swedish guy called Larsson.

Part 4

- **24** C I had no intention of teaching it at that point though that was something that happened when I lost my job as a computer programmer and had to think of something else to do.
- **25** A When I first started teaching, I had my doubts as to whether people would even come to the class
- **26** B I think, more than anything, people enjoy mixing with other people much like they would at a party.
- 27 A I do think it's helpful to be able to keep time with the music
- **28** C I see a group of tired, ordinary people come along after work, change into their exercise clothes and come to life!
- 29 C What I didn't realise when I started out is that it has a psychological benefit too and it really does wonders for your mond
- **30** B the thing I'm really becoming passionate about is something called Aqua Zumba, which is done in a swimming pool. I've got a feeling that it will become even more popular than the dance form.

IRAN CANADA

Audio scripts

Unit I, Listening Activity I

Track 01

N = Narrator S = Speaker

1

N: You hear a man talking about a friend who lost her job.

S1: Like most other people I know, I use social networking sites a lot. It's great to post photos and look at other people's to see what they've been doing. I've got loads of friends and I can keep in touch with everyone. But you have to be careful. A friend of mine had a really bad experience. She took some time off work to go skiing but she told her boss she was ill. You can guess what happened ... She posted photos of herself in Switzerland and someone told her boss. She's looking for another job now!

2

N: You hear a girl talking about a time she used her mobile phone on public transport.

52: I'm never without my mobile phone and I have a fear of losing it. I use it at home, at school, in the street – I hate being out of touch with my friends. But I've stopped using it on trains. Last month my mother phoned me while I was on the train. We often used to chat during the journey, but this time was different: she was telling me off about my recent homework grades, and everyone on the train overheard our conversation. It all went very quiet. I was so embarrassed!

3

N: You hear a boy talking about a postcard he sent to a friend.

53: Like most people these days, I rarely write letters to friends –I usually email or text. But I quite like sending a postcard if I'm on holiday. It's sort of traditional and personal, and it's nice for a friend to get the picture, isn't it? Well, last year I sent my friend a postcard from Mexico. It was a stunning picture of a long sandy beach. But – you won't believe this – it was eighteen months before it was delivered to my friend! I have no idea what happened – it probably went around the world several times before my friend got it! She thought it was funny, though I was a bit cross.

4

N: You hear a woman talking about sending an email.

54: It's so easy to email friends – one minute on your computer or phone, press a key, and you've done it. But the problem is it's very easy to make a mistake. We've all done it: written a long email and then pressed the wrong key, and it disappears. I made a really big mistake last month. I had an argument with my best friend, Eva. It was about something very silly, but I was feeling angry, so I wrote an email to another friend telling him all about it; I said some bad things about Eva. Well, the

moment I sent the email, I realised I'd clicked the wrong button and sent it to everyone in my address book, including Eva! She isn't my best friend anymore!

Unit 2, Speaking Activity I

Track 02

Your photos show people who are wearing special clothes in different situations. I'd like you to compare the photos and say why the people have decided to wear special clothes in these situations.

Unit 2, Speaking Activity 2

Track 03

Both pictures show people who are wearing special clothes, but they're in different situations. In the first picture the skier is spending her free time enjoying herself, whereas in the second one the people are obviously working in a kitchen. This means they have different reasons for the clothes they've decided to wear. I think the skier is a girl. She needs to have clothes that will protect her against the cold weather on the mountain, so she is wearing thick clothes. She probably chose them herself because she wants to look good when she's skiing. She's also wearing a helmet, in case she falls and hurts herself.

The people in the second picture, however, probably didn't choose their clothes themselves – they have to wear them because their clothes are important for the job they're doing. I think they're baking a cake and they have to cover their hair and their ordinary clothes so that the food they're cooking stays safe and clean. The clothes are also special for chefs so that other people can identify them. They all look very interested in their work.

Unit 2, Listening Activity 2

Track 04

Winning the lottery has completely transformed my life! I used to ignore all the advertising campaigns for the lottery because I didn't think I would ever win. But one day, I did some shopping at the supermarket and then at the grocer's in town, and on my way back home, I walked past a bookshop near my house. They had a sign outside about lottery tickets, so I decided to give it a go.

However, I forgot all about it until I heard no one had claimed the week's prize. I found the ticket in my bag and checked it. I couldn't believe it when I saw I had all the winning numbers! I was so surprised! But after the initial shock, I actually felt worried. I had no idea what I should do with one million pounds!

You might think this was strange but whereas most people might go out and buy a big house and a fancy car, I got myself a watch because my old one was broken. It wasn't particularly expensive – it just seemed wrong to go out and buy stuff I didn't need.

Then I realised I could help other people and I looked for things to do in my town. I made a donation towards a machine that the hospital needed. I also helped the school I went to when I was young by giving them the money to build a library. That's the thing I feel most proud of. Education's so important.

I helped my family too, of course. My parents needed a new kitchen, so I paid for that work to be done, and I bought my brother a camera, which he was really pleased with because he uses it for his job.

I've also had the opportunity to travel abroad for the first time – with my best friend. She suggested Milan, Italy, but in the end we decided to go to Spain – I've always wanted to go. Now I'm planning to visit Japan. Yes, I've been very lucky!

Unit 3, Listening Activities I and 2

Track 05

- 1 All types of cookery have become popular recently and that's mainly down to the number of famous chefs on TV. I run a cookery course at the centre and in recent months I've had to start another class too because it's become so popular! I don't teach everything about cooking, obviously my course is all about baking making cakes and biscuits and yummy things like that with loads of calories! You might think that the people who come to my courses are all mums and grannies but you'd be surprised to see the number of teenage boys I have in the class at the moment! They're very good too.
- When you watch those chefs on TV, you would imagine you need to be fairly rich. The items they use to cook that lovely food are very expensive. My class is all about teaching people how to cook really well with very little money. It's amazing how easy it is. When I started the course, I was happy to get five or six students but now the class is full and I have a waiting list. I'm glad it's so popular. I feel as though I'm really helping people at a time when they have to save as much money as they can, and that's great.
- 3 Good food is a real pleasure. Most of us enjoy going out for a nice meal. However, these days we also know how dangerous it can be. Putting on weight is a problem. My cookery course tries to help people who have problems with their weight and also their families. I do not run a dieting club! I teach people about food and what it does for our bodies. My students learn how to plan and cook well-balanced meals so that they eat everything they need to be healthy. They lose weight but they also learn eating habits that will help them stay slim.
- 4 My cookery course is aimed at people who want to cook food that is a bit special not your normal meat and vegetable dishes! I know many students come to the course because they have a real passion for cooking. The TV cooking competitions are to thank for this! People see others just like them cooking amazing meals and think, 'Why not me?' So, I show them how. A couple of my ex-students have actually gone on TV competitions since I taught them and one girl only eighteen won a major prize. I was very proud!

Unit 4, Speaking Activity I

Track 06

Your photos show people travelling in different ways. I'd like you to compare the photos and say how you think the people are feeling.

Unit 4, Speaking Activity 2

Track 07

- 1 Do you enjoy travelling on the underground?
- 2 Do you enjoy travelling by plane?
- 3 Do you think it's worse to be delayed at a train station or an airport? Why?

Unit 4, Listening Activities 1 and 2

Track 08

Hi, everyone. I'm Jack, and I'm going to tell you about my recent trip to the Arctic.

I've always been curious about cold places, and it was a long-held ambition of mine to be able to visit the Arctic Circle in winter. I wanted to have a real adventure, so I decided to go backpacking there with a few friends. Even though we weren't going to the North Pole, it was still a rather unusual thing for young people to do. Some of my friends thought it would be a bit difficult and even frightening, but I thought it was challenging and couldn't wait to go.

We arrived inside the Arctic Circle by plane and set off by bus to explore the countryside. We couldn't afford hotels, so we had planned to stay in family homes. However, the hostels were excellent – very comfortable and welcoming – so we decided to stay in those.

I had done lots of research about life in the Arctic and so I knew it would be cold and snowy, but the wind was totally unexpected. It was so strong that it meant temperatures felt even colder than they actually were – and they were around minus ten! We had to buy extra hats, gloves and boots to keep us warm. I was glad that I'd brought several scarves with me as they sometimes got wet in the snow.

We had made plans to visit a husky farm – they're the working dogs that pull sledges across the snow in remote places. The farm we visited had around eighty dogs, all being trained for their working lives. I talked to some of the trainers there, and one of the things they said was that female dogs make the best leaders, which I found surprising. Apparently, although all the dogs are obviously strong – I suppose they have to be because of the work they do – females are considered to be more intelligent. I also didn't know that teams of huskies take part in races too, and once I found out, I was sorry there weren't any of those when we were there. They would have been fun to see.

One more reason I'd wanted to go to the Arctic in winter was because I wanted the chance to see the Northern Lights. These appear as green or yellow lights in the night

sky, and they're caused by sun particles falling into the earth's atmosphere. Unfortunately, they're only visible if the weather is clear and frosty rather than cloudy, so lots of people who travel to the Arctic just to see them are disappointed. The lights can be seen from October to March, although February is considered to be the best month to catch them. We camped out a long way from the pollution caused by the town lights because we thought that would give us the best chance to see them. After several hours of waiting in the cold, suddenly, there they were! And I'd say they were worth waiting for – they were spectacular! They looked just like smoke – and they were slightly scary too!

My Arctic adventure was only short, but it was memorable and I can't wait to go back. Next time I'll go in the summer though, so I can experience the midnight sun. It'll be a different kind of adventure, but I'm sure it will be equally enjoyable. You'd all love it, I'm sure!

Unit 5, Listening Activities 1 and 2

Track 09

- 1 I hate shopping there are always so many people and it's always a struggle to get what you want. I often come home with something I don't like and I spend too much on my credit card. Last week I went to buy a birthday present for my cousin and it was a nightmare! The girl in the shop couldn't have been kinder, but even so, it was impossible to identify anything that was suitable for a present. In the end, I decided to get my cousin an online voucher so that she could buy something for herself.
- I usually go shopping with my friends at the weekend, and we spend ages in the shopping centre. We enjoy spending time in a café and going to the cinema as well as shopping we always have a great time. This time, though, things went wrong. I was looking for a special present for my best friend. The centre was so full it was difficult to walk around, but worse was the fact that we'd spent too long in the cinema and I had to find something before the shop closed. I managed it, but I'm not very happy with my choice.
- 3 My family all enjoy shopping, but I feel it's a waste of time. I have better things to do! But if I need to buy someone a present, then I have to do it. Last weekend I was in that situation, and I'd left it very late to buy this present for my sister. I looked everywhere, then decided that I'd buy a book but I needed advice. The man in the shop wasn't interested in my problems and in the end, I found something myself. I was able to pay by credit card, which was convenient, but I wasn't happy with his manner.
- 4 I actually usually like shopping it's always interesting wandering around looking at new products and seeing what is fashionable. Last weekend it was horrible, though. One of my favourite shops was giving special discounts and so it was packed with people. I had wanted to buy myself something with some birthday money I'd been given, but by the time I'd waited ages just to get into the shop, I'd lost interest. I might do my shopping online in future I can do that whenever I want at home!

Unit 5, Speaking Activity 3

Track 10

- A: So, let's think about advertisements influencing children. What do you think? Is advertising a bad thing for them?
- **B:** To be honest, I don't think children really watch them they probably ignore them. But if they do, I would say it's a bad thing to have a lot of advertisements on television, especially for sweets and sugary things.
- A: I know what you mean. Children can be easily influenced to want things that are bad for them, especially if the advert has music and cartoons to amuse them as well.
- **B:** What about giving information about products? That's quite important for consumers.
- A: You're right, but do you think advertisements always tell the whole truth?
- **B:** It depends. I suppose it's our responsibility to check out what they say.
- A: That would be a problem if we had to do it for all the advertisements on television! There seem to be advert breaks every ten minutes.
- B: We might be able to rely on most of them after all, they are checked before they are broadcast.
- A: True But what annoys me is the way they interrupt a programme I'm really enjoying.
- B: Yeah, I totally agree about that. There's nothing more annoying than having a dramatic moment spoiled by an advert.
- A: So, maybe people who record programmes and fast forward through the adverts are being clever!
- **B:** Yes! But the question is, are there too many advertisements on television? I'd say there are.
- A: I'm not too sure about that. I think companies do need to advertise their products – that creates a good economy.
- B: Hmm... You have a point, though I don't think I can agree with you.

Unit 6, Speaking Activities I and 2

Track 11

E = Examiner A = Student A B = Student B

- E: I'd like you to talk about something together for about two minutes. Some people choose to do jobs that are considered to be dangerous. Here are some things they often think about and a question for you to discuss. Talk to each other about what attracts some people to do dangerous jobs.
- **A:** OK, let's talk about this one first; high salaries. People with dangerous jobs get paid very well, don't they?
- **B:** Yes, they do, and they deserve it. I'm not sure that the high salary is the main reason they want to do a dangerous job, though. After all, footballers get paid a lot and that's not dangerous.

- A: That's a very good point perhaps the salary isn't that important. Maybe the next one then: enjoying excitement. Some people hate routine you know, doing the same thing every day like some people do in an office. That could be an important reason.
- **B:** But dangerous jobs often need a lot of training, and that could be routine at first I'm thinking that a job like a firefighter relies on everyone following the rules and they have to learn them.
- **A:** I agree, but the job itself is not routine. When they're called out to a fire, every one is different.
- B: That's true. So, you mean that 'dislike of routine' could be one of the main attractions.
- A: It's possible. But how about the idea of just enjoying excitement? Some people love taking risks, and that could be a definite reason for doing jobs that are dangerous.
- **B:** I'm with you on that I think that excitement could be very high on the list.
- A: What about needing fewer qualifications? That could be attractive to people who don't like studying.
- B: I've never thought of it that way, but you may be right. And we've already said that some dangerous jobs have their own specialist training, so that could be important for some people. I don't think it's top of the list, though, to be honest.
- E: Thank you. Now you have about a minute to decide which reason would make most people choose to do a dangerous job.
- A: We didn't talk about doing something unusual that could be a very good reason for someone to choose a dangerous job; they want to stand out from the crowd.
- B: That's true. I think all dangerous jobs are rewarding in some way because you must feel like you've achieved something!
- A: I agree with that, but I'm not sure that it's the most important reason. I'd go for excitement as the main reason.
- B: I partly agree, but we also thought that dislike of routine might be important.
- A: Yeah, but we thought it wasn't really crucial. We have to choose the most important reason.
- B: OK. Let's stick with excitement then.
- E: Thank you,

Unit 6, Listening Activity I

Track 12

I've loved watching films for as long as I can remember, and I absolutely love thrillers and dramas. As a child, though, I used to sit on my mum's knee watching the romantic films she liked. I loved them too. My dad liked action films and when I was in my teens, I got into those too; in fact, I loved them so much I wanted to be one of the people who performed the stunts. And that's where it all began.

The profession is quite different now to how it used to be. The earliest stuntpeople weren't given any training and just had to learn through trial and error how to perform stunts. Modern action movies didn't exist at that time, so most work was in comedies – you know, like falling off a wall or something silly like that!

I didn't really think about working in the film industry until I started taking karate classes. I was doing pretty well and my teacher suggested I auditioned for a part in a movie, where the producer was looking for people with skills in martial arts to perform some stunts. I eventually persuaded my mum to let me have a go and I got the part. The rest is history.

You don't really need acting skills to do the job – which you might expect – but you do need to be very fit. Climbing or being able to ski can be really useful too – anything that will help you stand out from the crowd, really.

Working as a stuntperson is very competitive – you have to be very determined. You don't need what I call 'an action degree' or anything, but you can get into the industry by being a film extra – a kind of actor who plays very small parts in a film, like walking down a street appearing to be shopping or something. This gets you familiar with film sets and you might get to meet the stunt coordinators, who may give you work.

Being a stuntperson is hard work, and often very routine – there's a lot of waiting around. It certainly isn't glamorous, like some people think, but it's really exciting and you get to work with some great people. The best job I've done was working as a double for a famous film star who didn't want to perform her own stunts. I was fortunate to be the same height as her and with a similar figure. My hair wasn't the same though, so I had to wear a wig to look a bit more like her!

It's taken a long time for women to enter the industry, so I was really excited when I got recognised for my work. It wasn't cash or even a trophy – it was only a little statue – but it got my name known and now I'm busier than ever.

Unit 7, Speaking Activity 2

Track 13

I like these pictures! It's good to see people who are keeping fit and enjoying themselves at the same time. Both the runners and the dancers look happy. Although the people in the first picture are training hard, they are also smiling; the dancers are smiling too. But the reasons they are keeping fit in these ways are probably quite different. I mean, the runners are doing something physically hard, so you can see that they're concentrating on what they're doing. They seem to be in a park or the countryside, so they're enjoying keeping fit away from all the problems involved in running in a city. The dancers, on the other hand, are inside. Perhaps it's a dance studio and this is a regular class. It looks as though they're enjoying the movements and the music. I'm sure the dancers are happy because they're together and doing something they love as well as keeping fit. It must be very enjoyable for the people in both pictures to be able to do exercise they really enjoy, and maybe that's why they've chosen to keep fit in these ways.

Unit 7, Listening Activities I and 2

Track 14

- 1 It seems to me it isn't worth going to see the doctor these days! There are so many programmes on television about various illnesses and how to avoid getting them or what to do if you've got them. In my opinion, these programmes are really useful and I always watch them with my family and note down different things. I mean, who knows when you might catch something? The best thing is you get lots of information about unusual illnesses. There are interviews with people all over the world with health problems that you don't know anything about. It's important to be informed, don't you think?
- I hate going to the doctor. In my experience, they don't really help you very much unless you've got something really bad and then they just send you on to see someone else! I prefer to get help from someone who knows a lot about health problems because she's seen many of them during her life. That's my grandmother. She can always tell me what to do if I've got a cough or a headache. I like her simple, old-fashioned treatments and they usually work much better than what people think of as up-to-date remedies. I don't think much of those!
- When I had a pain in my hand, a friend advised me to check out a website. It was very interesting, but the best thing was all the comments people had posted about their treatments. Some of them had exactly the same problem as me. I followed the advice they gave and in two days my hand was better. My mum always goes straight to the doctor whatever's wrong with her; that's overdoing it a bit, isn't it? I mean, I know you have to be careful and that if things don't get better, it's important to go to the doctor, but this advice certainly helped me. And I didn't have to see a doctor.
- 4 My mother always kept a book about illnesses and treatments when I was young. It was her mother's and every time I hurt myself or had a high temperature, she would look in the book and follow the instructions. She gave it to me when I left home as a present. I must say it's very useful. It tells you when you need to see a doctor and when you can treat yourself. It's easy to understand too without lots of difficult medical words. I know that scientists are developing more and more ways to treat illnesses but the basic problems and cures don't really change, do they?

Unit 8, Listening Activities 1 and 2

Track 15

I = Interviewer M = Michelle

- I: Michelle, you're eighteen and have a guide dog. Tell us about your dog, Rufus.
- M: Yes, because I can't see very well, I have a guide dog who helps me get around you could say he's my eyes!

- I'd never had a dog before, so when I first got him, I wasn't sure how to behave around him, but he's so lovely and friendly it was easy. I wondered if he might get a bit fed up doing nothing if I was just chilling out at home, but he's really patient. I knew he'd be intelligent, though, or he wouldn't have become a guide dog. If I'm out walking and I want to go home, I just say, 'Home, Rufus!' and he takes me straight there.
- 1: Did you have to do any training with him?
- M: Yes, I had to learn quite a few different things, like feeding him and brushing him, which wasn't too hard, but there were a lot of commands to learn—you know, like what to say to get him to do what I wanted. I kept forgetting them at first and I think he got a bit confused. I also learned how important it is to let him off the lead to go and run around for a bit and have fun—he's not allowed to do that while he's working. I was worried he might run off and never come back—but, of course, he always did.
- 1: What difference has having a guide dog made to your life?
- M: Oh, it's completely changed my life! I can do more on my own now and don't have to rely on my parents to take me places. That means they get more free time too, so it's good for everyone. I guess the greatest change has been just not being so frightened when I'm out. I used to worry about stepping onto the road, but now I know Rufus won't let me do that. Also, lots of people stop and talk to me when I'm with Rufus, so it's nice to have that social contact.
- 1: How did the trainers decide that Rufus was the dog for you?
- M: Well, I had a visit from the guide dog organisation and they spent some time with me, talking to me about my life and finding out a bit about my personality things like that. I like going out and doing things, so I guess they found a dog that would enjoy that. You're also assessed to see how you walk. I don't walk very fast, so they found me a dog that would be happy at my speed. I'm quite tall as well, so it wouldn't have been much good if they'd given me a small dog!
- I: And Rufus goes to college with you, doesn't he?
- M: Yeah, and he loves it! He comes to most of my classes, though when I do science, he stays with a carer because he might get scared by noises or heat in the lab. My friends love him, but I do have to keep reminding them not to play with him or feed him because he might get distracted when he's supposed to be working. He can't respond to them when he's concentrating on looking after me, but I know he'd love it all if he could!
- I: What do you like most about Rufus?
- M: Oh, he's a great dog! I love spending time with him. When I get home from college, we mess about in the garden together. When he's off his lead, he does all kinds of silly things which make me laugh – that's my favourite thing! It's a bonus that he seems to know how I'm feeling, and he tries to comfort me if I'm in a bad mood. Luckily, my family love him too, and I feel so lucky to have him.

Unit 8, Speaking Activity I

Track 16

Here are some things people can do to help the environment. Talk to each other about how these things can help the environment.

Now you have about a minute to decide which is the most important thing for everyone to do.

Unit 8, Speaking Activity 2

Track 17

- A: So, we have to talk about how these things can protect the environment, Shall we start with 'recycling rubbish'?
- B: OK. Well, obviously, recycling your rubbish is really important. It helps because then we don't put so much stuff into landfill sites.
- A: What do you mean, 'landfill sites'?
- B: That's what they call those great big rubbish dumps in the countryside. You know, the rubbish stays there for ages.
- A: I get it. Yeah, we reuse things and don't have to use energy and new materials to make things from scratch.
- B: You mean, like clothes and things?
- A: Exactly. What about putting out food for birds? Do you think that's a good thing to do?
- B: Sorry, I didn't catch that.
- A: Do you think putting out food for birds is a good thing to do?
- B: Well, yes. Because with climate change a lot of bird species are dying out.
- A: Sorry, I don't follow.
- B: What I mean is, sometimes the winters are harder and they can't find food; or the summers are hotter and they don't get enough water.
- A: So, are you saying that it's more important to feed birds than recycle rubbish?
- B: No, I'm just pointing out that a lot of our wildlife is having a bad time and it's good to help, don't you agree?
- A: Um, ... could you say that again?
- B: It's good to help ...
- A: Sorry, I meant the bit about the wildlife.

Unit 9, Listening Activities 1 and 2

Track 18

Hi. I'm Ana and I want to tell you about my visit to Tech-In Expo, a virtual reality, technology and innovation exhibition I recently went to. I'd like to share my thoughts about what I saw there.

First of all, what was the exhibition? It was described in the brochures I'd read as a 'unique experience', where we could not only look at technology but also engage with it and try

things out by using virtual reality. I thought that was a bit of an overstatement – I didn't think it could be that good. I was wrong! It actually was – and it really made me think about what our lives will be like a few years from now.

The exhibition was divided into sections, or rooms, each one focusing on a particular aspect of technological progress. Some people found it frightening, others confusing but for me it was thrilling, and I couldn't wait to look at everything.

I started in the fitness room because I thought there would be loads of exciting innovations. There was a digital gym, where you could try out different exercises virtually. I had a go with a new device that monitors your performance. That sounds like existing technology that counts the number of steps you take, but the new idea is linking it to overall health. It was good, but I didn't find the device very easy to use.

Then I moved to the fashion room. I had an idea that technology was impacting the use of different materials, both man-made and natural, but I wasn't expecting to see T-shirts that actually react to your body, changing colour according to your body temperature or – even more amazingly – your mood! There were actually clothes that monitored brainwaves through tiny sensors in the fabric, changing colour according to how you felt. Amazing!

Next was the games room. Gaming isn't really my thing, but I went in because I wanted to have a go at using headsets like the ones players use in VR games. What I found very interesting was watching the technicians talking to the gamers and asking for their opinions. We're all used to giving feedback after trying a product but this was genuine conversation, to help the technicians actually build the product. It would be interesting to know how many of the gamers' suggestions will be incorporated into new games.

I was really looking forward to the robots room! Obviously, there are already factories full of robots, but I was taken with the idea of robots being able to push boundaries and do things that will be useful, not just convenient, like cleaning up the environment. I tried talking to a robot which seemed to respond to me in a natural way. That was fun at first but then it became a bit scary!

Now, the art room. I've never associated technology with art, but I found that virtual reality not only allows for technological invention and development, it provides opportunity for creativity, which I hadn't expected. In the art room there were lasers that created structures you could move through, and things hanging from the ceiling that looked a bit like ribbons. These reacted to people's movement by changing position, and to their mood by changing colour. For example, if they sensed a large group of people, they might pull back; or if a person ignored them, they might change to a really bright colour, or start flashing, to get their attention.

Another section I found interesting was the transport room There were cars that could decide on the best route – like sat navs – but then physically direct the driver along the road. I liked that! Another thing was a series of sensors in the seatbelt that can tell whether a driver is tired or unable to drive, and stop the car moving. That pleased me

because safety should always be a priority over speed or convenience

For me, it was fascinating to see the similarities and differences between things that are now – or will soon be – part of everyday life and those we only see in science fiction. I recommend visiting the exhibition – it will really make you think!

Unit 10, Speaking Activity 2

Track 19

Discussion A

- A: OK, let me think. You know, I'm not really sure. Sometimes, for me, it's better to read the book first. That's because I get my own pictures in my head about the characters. What about you?
- B: Yes, I like to read the book. The reason is that a book is not only about what happens – the story or plot; it's the way it's written, how the writer makes us imagine the pictures. A film is different.
- A: I agree. That's why I don't understand people who say, 'It wasn't as good as the book.' I'm not sure we should compare them because they're different.
- B: Mhm. Take, for example, the Harry Potter books and films. They're classics now and still popular. Children still read and love the books, but they get pleasure from the films for different reasons.
- A: You know, in my opinion, that's a special example. Don't you think that the books and films sort of lead into each other?
- B: Yeah. That's a good point.

Discussion B

- A: I feel strongly that it is very important for parents to read to their children. It helps their imaginations to grow. My mum would read to me every night and I looked forward to it a lot. How do you feel about this?
- **B:** I couldn't agree more. It also helps the relationship between parent and child. I say that because sometimes it's the only time in the day that they have the chance to have time together. But you're right. It helps children in so many ways. For instance, my dad used to read me adventure stories like *The Time Machine* and *Treasure Hunt*, and I loved them so much I couldn't wait to learn to read myself.

Unit 10, Listening Activity I

Track 20

N = Narrator

1

- N: You hear a man and a woman talking about a play.
- A: Hi there! Your new play must be starting soon. I'm definitely going to see you.
- B: Well, it was the first performance vesterday.
- A: Oh, that's a shame I would have been there and wished you good luck. How did it go?
- B: It was amazing! The audience loved it.

- A: Well done! It's only on for a week, isn't it? I'll try to come on Thursday.
- B: You'd better get your seat today though because it's really popular and I know that Friday is full already.
- A: No problem. Good luck for the rest of the week!

2

- N: You hear two friends talking about a television programme.
- A: What did you think of the programme last night?
- B: I enjoyed it. I've always liked that art style and I thought it was a great idea to go behind the scenes and show how difficult it is to organise something like that.
- A: I agree. It reminded me of a film I saw once in the cinema about people who worked in a museum – it was fascinating.
- B: I especially liked the pictures that one of the artists had done of that historic hotel. It would have been interesting to hear more about the history of those.
- A: Exactly! Programmes like that really make you think.
- N: You hear some travel information on the radio.
- A: It's another public holiday and another busy day on the roads for drivers. Police wanted people to try to set off at different times today to avoid the big traffic jams we usually get on public holidays. Unfortunately, this hasn't happened and so we have heavy traffic on all the major routes, particularly in the south-west. An accident near the Matcham's car festival in Ferndown has closed the A31 and motorists are asked to find a different route. Traffic is also heavy in the area near Bournemouth Airport, so if you are planning to catch a flight, please allow more time for your journey.

4

- N: You hear a man and a woman talking about a meal they had together.
- A: I did enjoy the meal last night. Thank you very much for inviting me.
- B: Thanks for coming! It is a great restaurant, isn't it? I think it's the best seafood restaurant in town.
- A: You're right. My fish was grilled perfectly. But I had a bad stomach during the night.
- B: I hope the fish didn't make you ill!
- A: Oh no. I can't eat salmon, but I was careful to avoid that. I was just greedy and I had a big dessert as well.
- **B:** I once had to go to hospital after eating bad fish in a restaurant. It must always be very fresh.
- A: That is so true!

5

- N: You hear a man leaving a voicemail message.
- A: Mary? It's Charlie. I know you said you were busy tonight but we really need someone for the quiz team. David has to take his daughter to a music competition, so there are only three of us and he said I should ask you. Is there any chance you could come? Last year we won

first prize when you were on the team! It would be great to do that again. It starts at seven thirty and should be over by nine. Do let me know if you can make it! I'm on 07789 785643. Thanks.

6

- N: You hear a man and a woman talking about a sculpture exhibition.
- A: I hear you went to the Karen Webb sculpture exhibition in Margate last week?
- B: Yeah, I went with my brother just before it finished
- A: I wanted to go but I've been a bit busy recently and it's a long way, isn't it? I wish I'd gone now.
- **B:** You'd have loved it! But you're right it took us hours to get there and back. They had the exhibition there because Webb lived for most of her life in the town.
- A: I know. I've read some books about her work. I really like her style and the materials she uses.
- B: Me too.

7

- N: You hear a man and a woman talking about English
- A: My French friend wants me to recommend an English book for her to read in English. What do you think about a detective novel?
- B: Yes, if she's got a good level, that would be perfect.
- A: I think she's been studying English for about a year.
- **B:** In that case, I think something like a special English book for learners might be better. You can get good, interesting stories in easy English.
- A: Yeah, good idea. I was thinking about a children's book, but she might find that a bit boring. I could suggest the detective novel for later on.

8

- N: You hear a man talking about buying books online.
- A: I started buying books online a while ago. At first I wasn't sure if delivery would go smoothly you know, whether things might get delayed in the post or even disappear. And people had warned me about getting the wrong books. In fact, I've found the opposite. Everything I've ordered has turned up apart from one book that was damaged in the post and they just sent me another one free when I complained. I like buying things this way because it's quicker and easier. It doesn't cost any more than in a shop, and the payment information is always there on my computer I can't lose it.

Unit 11, Listening Activities 1 and 2

Track 21

1 I suppose we all thought it was going to be hard, moving from a big house to a much smaller one. I used to have an enormous room at the old place and I really didn't want to have to throw away a lot of my things because they didn't fit into the new one. At first sight, it

- looked as if I was right, but strangely enough, the new room has been designed really well and there's actually loads of space for all my clothes and computer, TV and so on. I'd prefer to look out over the garden instead of the road, but it's nowhere near as bad as I'd thought. And it's got an amazing red carpet too.
- We moved in a month ago but it still doesn't feel like home. It's a very modern building with three floors. My room is on the top floor and everything is new and clean and up-to-date. We've got a great security system, and the latest equipment in the kitchen. It's very high tech, which is great! I do miss the open fire in the living room we used to sit round, but I suppose I'll get used to it. At first I wasn't sure about the stone floor in the kitchen – it looks good, but I thought it might be a bit cold on the feet; actually, it's fine.
- 3 Our new flat in the city is brilliant! It's on the first floor and is right by a park. I spend ages just looking at the birds across there! The flat has lots of windows, so it's very light and airy. Also, there are a lot of open spaces like, the kitchen area leads into the living area, with no walls and not many cupboards. What bothers me is not that it can get very untidy although that is a problem sometimes it's more that apart from my bedroom, there are no places you can just enjoy a quiet moment! I go across to the park when I want to be on my own.
- 4 I love the design of our new flat. It's small but it's got everything you need. It's in the middle of town, so it can be a bit noisy during the day and there aren't any trees or grass to look at! Still, I don't spend much time looking out of windows! My mum loves the wooden floors because they're easy to keep clean but I'd like to persuade her to get a carpet because, somehow, they make a room feel warmer. I know we've got good radiators but it's more about atmosphere, really.
- I was hoping for a big room when we moved to quite a large house in the country last year and I was very happy when I saw it! It's very spacious, with big old windows and I can see right across the fields to the village. There aren't many places to put things, though, and half my clothes are in my sister's room because she's got bigger cupboards than me. It means that my room gets a bit messy with clothes over the chairs. The walls are also nice and thick and although I can sometimes hear my sister's TV, it's usually peaceful in there.

Unit 11, Speaking Activity 1

Track 22

Both pictures show people designing things, but they are completely different. The man in the first picture is designing something like a building, so I guess he's an architect. The design looks very complicated – I imagine he's concentrating very hard. The woman is also concentrating very hard, but she is obviously designing clothes, not buildings – she could be creating a new fashion! I'm sure the architect has a lot of responsibility to get things right, while the fashion designer is creating a new look that could make her a lot of money. Both of them must be enjoying their work – it's very satisfying to create something new. I guess the man gets a lot of

pleasure from seeing his buildings in real life because it's very difficult work – I'd say that makes him feel very proud. And the fashion designer probably enjoys the fact that other people love wearing her clothes, and that she's making other people feel happy.

Unit 12, Listening Activities | and 2

Track 23

I = Interviewer J = Jamie

- I: Today on School Matters, I'm talking to science teacher Jamie Smith. Jamie, why did you become a science teacher?
- J: I became a science teacher because I loved science lessons at school. This wasn't because I found science itself so interesting but because of my teacher. He'd start off every new topic by doing a magic trick which used scientific principles to work. He would never tell us how he did the trick, but if you paid enough attention to the experiments and things we talked about in class, you'd be able to figure it out. He made me want to be a teacher and because the things he did stuck in my head, I decided to go into science myself.
- I: What do you like best about teaching science?
- J: There are some useful teaching materials available and some great books that the students love. It makes teaching easier. It's that element of discovery, though, isn't it? Watching the kids work it out for themselves. I love the expression on their faces when they suddenly get an idea you can see them thinking, 'Oh! That's how it works!'
- 1: Which science subject do you most enjoy teaching?
- J: My favourite science as a kid was chemistry I had a science kit at home and used to do experiments in the garage with my dad. That gave me a real thrill and it's something that I still love passing on to kids. Physics is inspiring the way it helps to explain the universe but it's based on theory and there's a lot of maths in it, which can be tricky for some, and that makes it less enjoyable to teach. Everyone loves biology because they're familiar with what's being talking about that takes a bit of the excitement away for me, though.
- I: What do you find difficult about teaching science?
- J: Well, you always get those kids who just want to mess around in class – they break expensive equipment and throw chemicals around. That can be a pain. Also, the school I work in has very limited resources, so we can't buy all the best equipment, which is a shame. Most frustrating of all, though, is when I see a kid trying their best to get their head around a problem and just not getting there. That's when I get frustrated. Not at them, but for them.
- I: And you're going to submit an entry to the science fair, is that right?
- J: Yes! We've created an eco-car that runs on vegetable juice! I know that sounds strange but it really does work. I think we have as good a chance as anybody else to

- win, but you just never know what other schools are going to come up with. I'm trying to get through to the students working on the project that they should focus on the fun they're having rather than on the possible prize at the end of it, but all they can think about is winning. I don't want them to be too disappointed if we don't.
- I: Why do you think science is so important in schools?
- Well, it explains things, doesn't it? I mean, you can actually prove stuff by demonstrating it and working things out, and that's pretty useful. Above all, there's always something different on the horizon, something new to find out. I also think it helps students to develop thinking skills and creativity, and those are things you can use in other subjects.
- I: What scientific discovery would you like to have made?
- J: Oh, I wish I'd discovered some kind of medicine that would cure everything. How exciting would that be? It's not because I'd have become famous or anything like that, it's just the idea of doing something that has changed people's lives for the better. I don't work in medical science, so it's unlikely I'll ever do anything like that now, but I'm definitely encouraging some of my students to go into medicine and do it for me!

Unit 12, Speaking Activity

Track 24

Extract A

- A: How about saving money? I don't think that's particularly important, to be honest.
- **B:** It depends on the invention. People can use inventions like computers for online shopping, which is cheaper, and that's good for everyone. And what's more, it's cheaper to ...
- A: I'm sorry to interrupt, but I don't think that's as important as discovering new things.

Extract B

- A: How about the idea of pushing boundaries? What do you think about that?
- B: I think that's a very important part of an inventor's job, don't you?

Extract C

- A: ... which is why I think discovering new things is vital. An inventor should ...
- B: Excuse me, I'd just like to say that it's important for inventors to be creative – they have to be free to try different things.

Extract D

- A: If inventors create new products, they have to be made or built – and that's how new jobs are created, isn't it? And also, ... Oh sorry, I didn't mean to talk for so long! Would you like to add anything?
- B: Um, yes, I wanted to say that having new products to make is also interesting for the people in the workplace.

Unit 12, Speaking Activity 2

Track 25

E = Examiner S = Student

A

- E: If you could have invented something in the past, what would it be?
- S1: I suppose it depends on whether I wanted to be remembered for doing something good or making money. If I wanted to do something good, then I'd choose the X-ray machine. On the other hand, the inventor who came up with hand dryers made lots of money, so I might choose that instead!

B

- E: Some students prefer subjects like music or art to science. Why do you think this is?
- 52: I think some students find science difficult because they have to be so accurate. It's easier to talk about a piece of music, for example, because it's just an opinion, whereas in science you have to be right. Personally, I'd love to be an inventor. It would be very exciting!

Practice Test, Listening Part 1

Track 26

N = Narrator

1

- N: You hear a boy talking about a recent flight he has been on.
- A: The flight itself was actually OK, in spite of all my nerves! There was quite a lot going on you know, meals, drinks, shopping trolley and as well as that, they had some very recent films to watch, so I didn't really notice the time pass. I thought I was going to be terrified on take-off but as it turned out, I was more excited than scared. It's such a cool experience! I hope I get to fly again sometime soon. It was a shame that we had to wait around at the airport because of the snow. Without that, it would have been a perfect journey.

2

- N: You hear a woman leaving a voicemail message.
- A: Hi, Jen. I know we agreed to meet up for lunch around twelve thirty, but something's come up at work and I'm not going to be able to get away for at least another hour. I've got a feeling that you need to be back at college for two o'clock, so it would make our lunch quite short! Perhaps we ought to leave it for a couple of days. What do you think? Text me when you get this message because I'll be in a meeting and I'll ring you back later. Speak soon!

3

- N: You hear an actress giving an interview about a recent performance.
- A: You've been getting excellent reviews for your performance in *Hamlet*, but people don't usually think of you as a Shakespearean actress.

- B: True. I suppose I'm better known for my roles in soap operas on television. This was my first Shakespeare role for twenty years. I'm not sure why I suppose it's because Shakespeare is very difficult to do well. I turned down a couple of parts a few years ago but then I was asked by Michael Barnes, a director who I very much admire, to take on this part. There was no way I could walk away from such an opportunity!
- A: Well, we're all glad you didn't!

4

- N: You hear a swimmer talking about a recent race.
- A: It's perfectly normal to get a bit scared before a race. In fact, it's much better for your performance to have a few butterflies as it gets the adrenaline going. As a competitor, you learn to cope with that. So, that wasn't a problem for me last week. I'd done a lot of training and I was on good form, in line for the gold medal. I was standing on the blocks, ready to dive in. Then the whistle blew and off I went! It was a very good start one of my best. But no one else was in the pool with me! It hadn't been the starter's whistle but someone in the crowd. Did I feel bad!

5

- N: You hear two friends talking about the sales.
- A: Did you get those jeans in the sales yesterday?
- B: Yeah. I went in with Bill just before lunch yesterday, but it was a nightmare. The mall was jammed with people looking for bargains and getting frustrated because they couldn't find any. There are some good reductions but you have to look for them. I got the jeans I wanted at a great price. But when you go, avoid the main car parks because they'll be full. In fact, I'd take the bus. We had a real problem getting anywhere near the mall. And try not to get there after ten thirty. You won't be able to move!
- A: Cheers. I'm having second thoughts about going at all. I may give them a miss this time.

6

- N: You hear two friends talking about a recent TV programme.
- A: I wasn't impressed by the first episode of the new Agatha Christie series on TV last night. I'm not sure why. It's got a fantastic cast. Did you see it?
- B: Yeah. I think it's the way they've set it in the present day. For me, the story and the characters are all part of the time Christie wrote them – the thirties or forties.
- A: Exactly. However well they're acted, Christie's ladies should be wearing elegant coats and smart shoes, not romping around town in jeans and boots.
- B: That's it. Mind you, I'm going to watch next week's episode – I just love the guy who plays the detective. Maybe I'll get used to the setting!

7

- N: You hear part of a radio news programme.
- A: In spite of the weather warnings issued for the region yesterday morning, many people ignored advice to stay

at home and, as a result, found themselves stranded in their cars because of dangerously icy conditions and roads blocked by minor accidents and snow. The strong winds have also brought down some power lines and at the moment, more than a thousand houses in the area are without electricity. Engineers are doing their best to restore services but it is thought that some people will have to do without power for at least another forty-eight hours. More snow and winds are forecast for tomorrow and Friday, with milder weather coming in for the weekend.

8

- N: You hear two friends talking about a new laptop.
- A: 50, how's your new laptop?
- B: I was really pleased with it when I first got it. It's so small and light I can take it anywhere – unlike my last one! Sometimes, however, it takes ages to boot up when I switch it on. Yours is the same model as mine; does yours do that, too?
- A: Not now, but it was doing something similar a couple of months ago. My brother had a look at it and it's been running better since then. Shall I ask him to give you a ring? It's better than taking it back to the shop. They just send it away and you won't have it for months.
- B: Great Thanks.

Practice Test, Listening Part 2

Track 27

I'm going to tell you about my cousin's wedding in Paris. The whole family had been invited. I was excited because I'd never travelled abroad before and I was looking forward to taking the trip with my parents. My sister was disappointed not to go but she was preparing for her exams, so she had to stay at home and look after the dog.

We arrived in Paris the night before the big day. The hotel was good, though the website we'd booked it on said there was a terrace, but it was actually just a disappointing strip of pavement on the busy road. The rooms were nice, though we didn't have a good view from the window – we looked out over the dustbins at the back of the hotel!

The next day, we got up early to get ready for the day. I thought I'd packed everything I wanted to wear for the wedding – I'd coordinated everything from my hair band to my sandals, so you can imagine how irritated I was to find that I'd left my bracelet behind. It didn't really matter, but my cousin had bought it for me as a present and I wanted to wear it for the occasion.

We set off to the town hall for the wedding. I couldn't wait to see the bride and I wondered whether French weddings were similar to the ones back home. The room was full of beautiful flowers – it was the statues that drew my attention, though. They were unlike anything I'd seen before. There were some good paintings too, though not so spectacular – it was such a lovely room to get married in.

My cousin looked beautiful and the service brought a tear to my eye. Afterwards, we filed outside where the photographer took loads of pictures of the happy couple. There were loads of people around and I spotted a tourist taking photos too – it really added to the atmosphere. There was even a journalist there who knew my cousin – he was going to write an article about the wedding!

My cousin had organised a surprise for the guests before the reception. We were taken on a sightseeing tour of the city! It was good to see the monuments, though I'd seen lots of pictures of them already. What was really thrilling was looking at what everyone was wearing – Paris is known for its fashion and I'm really into it. I'd love to go back and do some shopping there.

After the tour we went to the restaurant where the reception was taking place. It had a fabulous view overlooking the river – it was so romantic. There was a band that played cool, jazz music and the tables were covered in decorations. My cousin and her new husband had done a really good job of deciding where to hold their wedding celebration.

Then we sat down for the wedding meal – I'd never eaten food quite like it. France is renowned for its cuisine and I wasn't disappointed. I'm a vegetarian and they'd made a dish especially for me. Everyone else had seafood, which I'd love to have tried, but I'm allergic to it, so I couldn't. But the dessert was amazing!

At English weddings, there are speeches. This is where people talk about the couple. It's my favourite part of a wedding, so I was a bit taken aback that it didn't happen at this one. I don't know why. They did do a first dance, though, where the couple danced to one of their favourite songs and everyone stood by, clapping and cheering.

For the rest of the evening, we danced and I had the time of my life. They played all my favourite music, including my top tune of all time, Sunrise. There was a DJ who you could give requests to – my dad asked for all the old stuff like Raindrops, and he danced around like a teenager – embarrassing! Anyway, I've brought some pictures along if anyone wants to see them.

Practice Test, Listening Part 3

Track 28

- 1 I'm a big fan. I've read nearly all her books once and several of them twice or more. In fact, I started reading them when I was still at high school. I remember having one open on my lap while I was supposed to be working in class! I'm not too sure exactly why I picked up the first book it could be because I saw a friend reading one or I might have heard about them on a TV book programme, or both! All I know is that I'm hooked and I can't wait until her next one comes out. My friends are the same. But I'm the one who buys them and then passes them on!
- 2 It's the twists and turns in her plots that attract me to the books. They're certainly not straightforward and you can never guess the ending. I'm a bit of a crossword addict and I imagine that's why I like the books they're real brain teasers. I don't think they come across at the cinema too well, though, although I suppose I have one of those versions to thank for getting me interested in the books in the first place! Whatever, they're definitely at the top of my list of the best books of all time. Much better than some of the books around now!

- 3 I can't read one of her books without being reminded of my year studying in Paris. That was when I bought my first copy of her prize-winning novel, The Tower. It was on our booklist for the course, but I didn't actually read it while I was in France because my French wasn't really good enough and you need to read her books in the original. So, I took it back to England with me and read it later. It definitely helped me get a better grade. I'm not sure which book is my favourite. I think it's probably that first one that I read. I'd definitely recommend her to anyone.
- 4 I was going on holiday last summer and I needed a good book to read on the beach, so I had a good look around the bookshop at the airport. That's when I saw her latest novel. It was quite expensive, so I hesitated between getting that one and another detective story I'd seen advertised on TV. I must admit that I chose it because it just happened to be about the same town that I was going to. I'm glad I did get it. She's a terrific writer and I can't wait to see the film when it comes out next year.
- 5 I had to spend some time in hospital earlier this year and I was getting totally fed up. I didn't want to do anything read, crosswords, watch TV, nothing especially not keep up with my schoolwork! It's difficult to get motivated about anything when you're in a hospital bed. My best mate knew how I was feeling and got me to read a novel by her favourite writer, a Swedish guy called Larsson. My favourite is usually fantasy novels and so I didn't think I'd like it much, but I loved it and couldn't put it down. Since then, I've seen the films they've made of the stories. Stunning! But not as good as the books.

Practice Test, Listening Part 4

Track 29

I = Interviewer V = Vicky

- I: Today I'm talking to Zumba instructor Vicky Baines. Vicky, what is Zumba and how did you become a teacher of it?
- V: Well, Zumba's a fitness craze that's taken over the world! It's a combination of aerobics and dance done to the music of South America. I went along to a class that my friend invited me to and I was hooked. I'm sure the fact that the teacher said I was a natural had something to do with it. I had no intention of teaching it at that point, though that was something that happened when I lost my job as a computer programmer and had to think of something else to do. I'd got tired of my boring office routine, so when I saw a course advertised, I retrained and the rest is history!
- 1: So, how did Zumba become so popular so quickly?
- V: Well, I've got to admit that much as I love the exercise myself, the fact that it's become a craze worldwide is really unexpected. When I first started teaching, I had my doubts as to whether people would even come to the class, but I soon discovered that people are attracted to Zumba because it seems exciting. Though lots of people still prefer going to the gym or going for a run, Zumba attracts people who traditionally don't enjoy exercise.

- 1: Is it something that anyone can do, then?
- V: Absolutely, and I've got all kinds of people in my class from young teens to pensioners. It's a great atmosphere the music puts everyone in a great mood and they don't even realise they're working their bodies hard. I think more than anything, people enjoy mixing with other people, much like they would at a party. Although you don't need a partner and while there are 'teach yourself' videos, it's not really something you could get much out of on your own in front of the TV.
- I: How easy is it to achieve some level of success in 7umba?
- V: Well, like other dances, I do think it's helpful to be able to keep time with the music, but the routines aren't based on complicated movements like more traditional dance forms are. It doesn't matter if you have limited movement either – just come along and do what you can. You'll soon loosen your body up.
- I: What do you like so much about teaching Zumba?
- V: The atmosphere is fantastic. I see a group of tired, ordinary people come along after work, change into their exercise clothes and come to life! I like to challenge my group by doing new combinations of the basic steps, though the moves are pretty much standard. The music is thrilling, of course no one could resist those Latin beats and I've bought some great compilations online.
- I: What are the benefits of Zumba?
- V: Zumba's a great cardio-based workout that, not surprisingly, helps to tone and sculpt the body, so it's a great way to stay in shape as well as increase strength and coordination and, believe it or not, those are things that are beneficial for day to day activities too. But it works out more than your muscles. What I didn't realise when I started out is that it has a psychological benefit too and it really does wonders for your mood. People tell other people about how they feel and then they come and join the class too!
- 1: So, what are your plans for the future?
- V: Well, I've been asked to do a fitness video, which I actually turned down because I don't like being in front of a camera. I've just started giving classes for kids, which is exciting, though the thing I'm really becoming passionate about is something called Aqua Zumba, which is done in a swimming pool. I've got a feeling that it will become even more popular than the dance form because exercising in water works your muscles even harder.

Practice Test, Speaking Part I

Track 30

Where are you from?

What do you like most about living there?

What sort of programmes do you enjoy watching on television? Why?

Tell me about an interesting TV programme you've seen recently.

Where is your favourite place to spend a holiday? Why? What's the most interesting place you have visited on holiday? Why?

Practice Test, Speaking Part 2

Track 31

In this part of the test, I'm going to give each of you two photographs. I'd like you to talk about your photographs on your own for about a minute, and also to answer a question about your partner's photographs.

Candidate A, it's your turn first. Here are your photographs. They show people staying in different places on holiday. I'd like you to compare the photographs and say why you think the people might have chosen to stay in these places.

All right?

Thank you. Candidate B, which place would you choose? Why?

Thank you. Now, Candidate B, here are your photographs. They show people doing different outdoor activities. I'd like you to compare the photographs and say what you think the people are enjoying about these activities.

All right?

Thank you. Candidate A, which activity would you prefer to do? Why?

Thank you.

Practice Test, Speaking Part 3

Track 32

Now, I'd like you to talk about something together for about two minutes. Here are some ways in which people use technology today and a question for you to discuss. First you have some time to look at the task.

Now talk to each other about whether technology always makes people's lives better.

Thank you. Now you have about a minute to decide which of these aspects of technology has had the biggest positive impact on people's lives.

Thank you.

Practice Test, Speaking Part 4

Track 33

Some people say it's impossible to live without a computer today. Do you agree? Why?

Nowadays children start using mobile phones at an early age. Do you think this is a good thing? Why or why not? Do you think technology has made people lazier? Why or why not?

Some people say that students should be allowed to use laptops in examinations. Do you think this would be a good thing? Why or why not?

Do you think technology can help us solve the world's problems? Why or why not?

Thank you. That is the end of the Speaking test.





Pearson Education Limited

KAO Two, KAO Park, Harlow, Essex, CM17 9NA, England and Associated Companies throughout the world

www.pearsonELT.com/gold

© Pearson Education Limited 2019

The right of Lynda Edwards and Jacky Newbrook to be identified as authors of this Work has been asserted by them in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act, 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written permission of the copyright holders.

New Edition first published 2019

ISBN: 978-1-292-20229-7 (Gold Pre-First New Edition Exam Maximiser) ISBN: 978-1-292-20230-3 (Gold Pre-First New Edition Exam Maximiser with Key)

Set in Frutiger Neue LT Pro Thin Printed in Slovakia by Neografia

Acknowledgements

We are grateful to the following for permission to reproduce copyright material:

Text

Extract in Unit 4, page 25, from Great white shark jumps from sea into research boat, *The Guardian*, 19/07/2011 (Rice, X.), copyright Guardian News & Media Ltd 2018; Extract in Unit 5, page 33, from I've swapped my paper clip for a house..., *The Telegraph*, 19/04/2006 (MacDonald, K.), © Telegraph Media Group Limited 2006; Extract in Unit 8, page 51, from The herd instinct, *The Guardian*, 13/06/2009 (Harrison N. and Moorhead, J.), copyright Guardian News & Media Ltd 2018; Extract in Practice Test, Part 6, page 86, from Faces of Everest, *The Red Bulletin*, December 2009 (Cave, A.), courtesy of Red Bull Media House.

Photos

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

123RF.com: 45, Ekachai Lohacamonchai 35, picsfive 62, toa55 37; Alamy Stock Photo: Alex Segre 27, Bontean Magdi 19, E.Westmacott 27, Gregory King 71, Image Source Salsa 66, Stocklmages 9; Shutterstock.com: Abd. Halim Hadi 40, Adam Calaitzis 69, Africa Studio 40, Anyaivanova 73, Belish 48, BonNontawat 33, CandyBox Images 95, CatwalkPhotos 39, Daisy Daisy 74, Dima Aslanian 11, Dmitri Ma 55, Eric Isselee 49, Happy Together 28, JGade 50, Lucky Business 95, Maksym Povozniuk 30, RedFoxBrush 45, Robert Przybysz 46, Room27 17, Sergey Uryadnikov 25, Slaven 70, Sofiaworld 75, Solis Images 40, Stock-Asso 45, Syda Productions 76, TierneyMJ 54, Uber Images 44, VanderWolf Images 15, WAYHOME studio 26, anatoliy gleb 13, bokan 95, dolomite-summits 95, from my point of view 64, goodluz 13, 70, wavebreakmedia 34, 45, wong yu liang 55

All other images © Pearson Education

Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders and we apologise in advance for any unintentional omissions. We would be pleased to insert the appropriate acknowledgement in any subsequent edition of this publication.

Illustrated by Oxford Designers and Illustrators

